



7210 SAS M OS Basic System Configuration Guide

Software Version: 7210 SAS M OS 1.1
October 2009
Document Part Number: 93-0227-01-01



This document is protected by copyright. Except as specifically permitted herein, no portion of the provided information can be reproduced in any form, or by any means, without prior written permission from Alcatel-Lucent.
Alcatel, Lucent, Alcatel-Lucent and the Alcatel-Lucent logo are trademarks of Alcatel-Lucent. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.
The information presented is subject to change without notice.
Alcatel-Lucent assumes no responsibility for inaccuracies contained herein.

Copyright © 2008 Alcatel-Lucent. All rights reserved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface	11
Getting Started	
Alcatel-Lucent 7210 SAS-Series System Configuration Process	13
CLI Usage	
CLI Structure	16
Navigating in the CLI	17
CLI Contexts	17
Basic CLI Commands	19
CLI Environment Commands	22
CLI Monitor Commands	23
Getting Help in the CLI	24
The CLI Command Prompt	26
Displaying Configuration Contexts	27
EXEC Files	28
Entering CLI Commands	29
Command Completion	29
Unordered Parameters	29
Editing Keystrokes	30
Absolute Paths	31
History	33
Entering Numerical Ranges	34
Pipe/Match	36
Redirection	39
Basic Command Reference	41
File System Management	
The File System	70
Compact Flash Devices	70
URLs	71
Wildcards	72
File Management Tasks	74
Modifying File Attributes	74
Creating Directories	75
Copying Files	76
Moving Files	77
Removing Files and Deleting Directories	77
Displaying Directory and File Information	78
File Command Reference	79
Boot Options	
System Initialization	88
Manual Mode	91
Auto Init	92

Table of Contents

Configuration and Image Loading	93
Ping Check	96
Persistence	97
Initial System Startup Process Flow	98
Configuration Notes	99
Configuring Boot File Options with CLI	101
BOF Configuration Overview	102
Basic BOF Configuration	103
Common Configuration Tasks	104
Searching for the BOF	105
Accessing the CLI	108
Console Connection	108
Configuring BOF Parameters	110
Service Management Tasks	111
System Administration Commands	111
Viewing the Current Configuration	111
Modifying and Saving a Configuration	113
Deleting BOF Parameters	114
Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename	115
Rebooting	115
BOF Command Reference	117

System Management

System Management Parameters	140
System Information	140
System Name	140
System Contact	140
System Location	141
System Coordinates	141
Common Language Location Identifier	141
System Time	142
Time Zones	142
NTP	144
SNTP Time Synchronization	145
CRON	146
High Availability	147
High Availability Features	147
Redundancy	147
Administrative Tasks	149
Saving Configurations	150
Specifying Post-Boot Configuration Files	150
System Configuration Process Overview	151
Configuration Notes	152
General	152
Configuring System Management with CLI	153
System Management	154
Saving Configurations	154
Basic System Configuration	155
Common Configuration Tasks	156

System Information	157
System Information Parameters	157
Coordinates	159
System Time Elements	160
Configuring Backup Copies	181
System Administration Parameters	182
Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image	182
Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image	183
Disconnect	183
Set-time	184
Display-config	184
Tech-support	186
Save	186
Reboot	187
Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files	188
Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds	191
Creating Events	191
System Command Reference	193
Standards and Protocol Support	279
Index	281

LIST OF TABLES

Getting Started

Table 1:	Configuration Process	13
----------	---------------------------------	----

CLI Usage

Table 2:	Console Control Commands	19
Table 3:	Command Syntax Symbols	21
Table 4:	CLI Environment Commands	22
Table 5:	CLI Monitor Command Contexts	23
Table 6:	Online Help Commands	24
Table 7:	Command Editing Keystrokes	30
Table 8:	CLI Range Use Limitations	34
Table 9:	Regular Expression Symbols	37
Table 10:	Special Characters	38
Table 11:	Show Alias Output Fields	68

File System Management

Table 12:	URL Types and Syntax	71
Table 13:	File Command Local and Remote File System Support	73

Boot Options

Table 14:	Console Configuration Parameter Values	108
Table 15:	Show BOF Output Fields	133

System Management

Table 16:	System-defined Time Zones	142
Table 17:	System-defined Time Zones	161
Table 18:	Show System CPU Output Fields	251
Table 19:	Show Memory Pool Output Fields	260
Table 20:	Show System SNTP Output Fields	264
Table 21:	Show System Time Output Fields	268
Table 22:	Show System tod-suite Output Fields	269
Table 23:	Show System Time-range Output Fields	273
Table 24:	System Timing Output Fields	274

LIST OF FIGURES

Boot Options

Figure 1:	Bootstrap Load Process - System Initialisation - Part I.....	89
Figure 2:	Files on the Flash.....	90
Figure 3:	Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-A.....	93
Figure 4:	Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-B.....	94
Figure 5:	Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-C.....	95
Figure 6:	Timos Boot - System Initialization - Part III.....	96
Figure 7:	System Startup Flow.....	98

System Management

Figure 8:	System Configuration and Implementation Flow.....	151
-----------	---	-----

Preface

About This Guide

This guide describes system concepts and provides configuration explanations and examples to configure 7210 SAS-Series boot option file (BOF), file system and system management functions.

This document is organized into functional chapters and provides concepts and descriptions of the implementation flow, as well as Command Line Interface (CLI) syntax and command usage.

Audience

This manual is intended for network administrators who are responsible for configuring the 7210 SAS-Series routers. It is assumed that the network administrators have an understanding of networking principles and configurations. Protocols, standards, and processes described in this manual include the following:

- CLI concepts
- File system concepts
- Boot option, configuration, image loading, and initialization procedures
- Basic system management functions such as the system name, router location and coordinates, and CLI code, time zones, Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP), and synchronization properties

List of Technical Publications

The 7210 SAS M OS documentation set is composed of the following books:

- 7210 SAS M OS Basic System Configuration Guide
This guide describes basic system configurations and operations.
 - 7210 SAS M OS System Management Guide
This guide describes system security and access configurations as well as event logging and accounting logs.
 - 7210 SAS M OS Interface Configuration Guide
This guide describes card, Media Dependent Adapter (MDA), and port provisioning.
 - 7210 SAS M OS Router Configuration Guide
This guide describes logical IP routing interfaces and associated attributes such as an IP address, port, link aggregation group (LAG) as well as IP-based filtering.
 - 7210 SAS M OS Routing Protocols Guide
This guide provides an overview of routing concepts and provides configuration examples for routing protocols and route policies.
 - 7210 SAS M OS Services Guide
This guide describes how to configure service parameters such as customer information, and user services.
 - 7210 SAS M OS OAM and Diagnostic Guide
This guide describes how to configure features such as service mirroring and Operations, Administration and Management (OAM) tools.
 - 7210 SAS M OS Quality of Service Guide
This guide describes how to configure Quality of Service (QoS) policy management.
-

Technical Support

If you purchased a service agreement for your 7210 SAS-Series router and related products from a distributor or authorized reseller, contact the technical support staff for that distributor or reseller for assistance. If you purchased an Alcatel-Lucent service agreement, contact your welcome center:

Web: http://www1.alcatel-lucent.com/comps/pages/carrier_support.jhtml

Getting Started

In This Chapter

This chapter provides process flow information to configure basic router and system parameters, perform operational functions with directory and file management, and boot option tasks.

Alcatel-Lucent 7210 SAS-Series System Configuration Process

[Table 1](#) lists the tasks necessary to configure boot option files (BOF) and system and file management functions. Each chapter in this book is presented in an overall logical configuration flow. Each section describes a software area and provides CLI syntax and command usage to configure parameters for a functional area. After the hardware installation has been properly completed, proceed with the 7210 SAS-Series device configuration tasks in the following order:

Table 1: Configuration Process

Area	Task	Chapter
CLI Usage	The CLI structure	CLI Usage on page 15
	Basic CLI commands	Basic CLI Commands on page 19
	Configure environment commands	CLI Environment Commands on page 22
	Configure monitor commands	CLI Monitor Commands on page 23
Operational functions	Directory and file management	File System Management on page 69
Boot options	Configure boot option files (BOF)	Boot Options on page 87

Table 1: Configuration Process

Area	Task	Chapter (Continued)
System configuration	Configure system functions, including host name, address, domain name, and time parameters.	System Management on page 139
Reference	List of IEEE, IETF, and other proprietary entities.	Standards and Protocol Support on page 279

In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about using the command-line interface (CLI).

Topics in this chapter include:

- [CLI Structure on page 16](#)
- [Navigating in the CLI on page 17](#)
- [Basic CLI Commands on page 19](#)
- [CLI Environment Commands on page 22](#)
- [CLI Monitor Commands on page 23](#)
- [Getting Help in the CLI on page 24](#)
- [The CLI Command Prompt on page 26](#)
- [Displaying Configuration Contexts on page 27](#)
- [EXEC Files on page 28](#)
- [Entering CLI Commands on page 29](#)

CLI Structure

Alcatel-Lucent's Operating System (OS) CLI is a command-driven interface accessible through the console, Telnet and secure shell (SSH). The CLI can be used for configuration and management of routers.

The CLI command tree is a hierarchical inverted tree. At the highest level is the ROOT level. Below this level are other tree levels with the major command groups; for example, **configuration** commands and **show** commands are levels below ROOT.

The CLI is organized so related commands with the same scope are at the same level or in the same context. Sublevels or subcontexts have related commands with a more refined scope.

Navigating in the CLI

The following sections describe additional navigational and syntax information.

- [CLI Contexts on page 17](#)
- [Basic CLI Commands on page 19](#)
- [CLI Environment Commands on page 22](#)
- [CLI Monitor Commands on page 23](#)
- [Entering Numerical Ranges on page 34](#)

CLI Contexts

Use the CLI to access, configure, and manage Alcatel-Lucent's 7210 SAS devices. CLI commands are entered at the command line prompt. Access to specific CLI commands is controlled by the permissions set by your system administrator. Entering a CLI command makes navigation possible from one command context (or level) to another.

When you initially enter a CLI session, you are in the ROOT context. Navigate to another level by entering the name of successively lower contexts. For example, enter either the **configure** or **show** commands at the ROOT context to navigate to the **config** or **show** context, respectively. For example, at the command prompt, enter **config**. The active context displays in the command prompt.

```
A:ALU-7210# config
A:ALU-7210>config#
```

In a given CLI context, you can enter commands at that context level by simply entering the text. It is also possible to include a command in a lower context as long as the command is formatted in the proper command and parameter syntax.

The following example shows two methods to navigate to a service SAP ingress level:

Method 1:

```
A:ALU-7210# config service epipe 6 sap 1/1/2 ingress
```

Method 2:

```
A:ALU-7210# configure
A:ALU-7210>config# service
A:ALU-7210>config>service# epipe 6
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe# sap 1/1/2
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe>sap# ingress
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe>sap>ingress#
```

The CLI returns an error message when the syntax is incorrect.

```
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe# sapp
      ^
Error: Bad command.
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe#
```

Basic CLI Commands

The console control commands are the commands that are used for navigating within the CLI and displaying information about the console session. Most of these commands are implemented as global commands. They can be entered at any level in the CLI hierarchy with the exception of the `password` command which must be entered at the ROOT level. The console control commands are listed in [Table 2](#).

Table 2: Console Control Commands

Command	Description	Page
<Ctrl-c>	Aborts the pending command.	
<Ctrl-z>	Terminates the pending command line and returns to the ROOT context.	
back	Navigates the user to the parent context.	44
clear	Clears statistics for a specified entity or clears and resets the entity.	44
echo	Echos the text that is typed in. Primary use is to display messages to the screen within an <code>exec</code> file.	45
exec	Executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.	45
exit	Returns the user to the previous higher context.	45
exit all	Returns the user to the ROOT context.	46
help	Displays help in the CLI.	47
?		
history	Displays a list of the most recently entered commands.	48
info	Displays the running configuration for a configuration context.	49
logout	Terminates the CLI session.	49
oam	Provides OAM test suite options. See the OAM section of the 7210 SAS OS OAM and Diagnostic Guide.	
password	Changes the user CLI login password. The password can only be changed at the ROOT level.	49
ping	Verifies the reachability of a remote host.	50
pwc	Displays the present or previous working context of the CLI session.	52

Table 2: Console Control Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Page
<code>sleep</code>	Causes the console session to pause operation (sleep) for one second or for the specified number of seconds. Primary use is to introduce a pause within the execution of an <code>exec</code> file.	52
<code>ssh</code>	Opens a secure shell connection to a host.	53
<code>telnet</code>	Telnet to a host.	53
<code>traceroute</code>	Determines the route to a destination address.	54
<code>tree</code>	Displays a list of all commands at the current level and all sublevels.	55
<code>write</code>	Sends a console message to a specific user or to all users with active console sessions.	55

The list of all system global commands is displayed by entering `help globals` in the CLI. For example:

```
A:ALU-7210>config>service# help globals
  back          - Go back a level in the command tree
  echo          - Echo the text that is typed in
  enable-admin  - Enable the user to become a system administrator
  exec          - Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and
                  prompts on the screen
  exit          - Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to
                  root prompt
  help          - Display help
  history       - Show command history
  info          - Display configuration for the present node
  logout        - Log off this system
  oam           + OAM Test Suite
  ping          - Verify the reachability of a remote host
  pwc           - Show the present working context
  sleep         - Sleep for specified number of seconds
  ssh           - SSH to a host
  telnet        - Telnet to a host
  traceroute    - Determine the route to a destination address
  tree          - Display command tree structure from the context of
                  execution
  write         - Write text to another user
A:ALU-7210>config>service#
```

Table 3 lists describes command syntax symbols.

Table 3: Command Syntax Symbols

Symbol	Description
	A vertical line indicates that one of the parameters within the brackets or braces is required. tcp-ack {true false}
[]	Brackets indicate optional parameters. redirects [number seconds]
< >	Angle brackets indicate that you must enter text based on the parameter inside the brackets. interface <interface-name>
{ }	Braces indicate that one of the parameters must be selected. default-action {drop forward}
[{ }]	Braces within square brackets indicates that you must choose one of the optional parameters. • sdp <i>sdp-id</i> [{gre mpls}] vpls <i>service-id</i> [svc-sap-type {null-star dot1q dot1q-preserve}]
Bold	Commands in bold indicate commands and keywords.
<i>Italic</i>	Commands in <i>italics</i> indicate command options.

CLI Environment Commands

The CLI **environment** commands are found in the `root>environment` context of the CLI tree and controls session preferences for a single CLI session. The CLI environment commands are listed in [Table 4](#).

Table 4: CLI Environment Commands

Command	Description	Page
<code>alias</code>	Enables the substitution of a command line by an alias.	56
<code>create</code>	Enables or disables the use of a create parameter check.	56
<code>more</code>	Configures whether CLI output should be displayed one screen at a time awaiting user input to continue.	56
<code>reduced-prompt</code>	Configures the maximum number of higher-level CLI context nodes to display by name in the CLI prompt for the current CLI session.	57
<code>saved-ind-prompt</code>	Saves the indicator in the prompt.	57
<code>terminal</code>	Configures the terminal screen length for the current CLI session.	58
<code>time-display</code>	Specifies whether time should be displayed in local time or UTC.	58

CLI Monitor Commands

Monitor commands display specified statistical information related to the monitor subject (such as filter, port, QoS, router, service) at a configurable interval until a count is reached. The CLI **monitor** commands are found in the `root>monitor` context of the CLI tree.

The **monitor** command output displays a snapshot of the current statistics. The output display refreshes with subsequent statistical information at each configured interval and is displayed as a delta to the previous display.

The `<Ctrl-C>` keystroke interrupts a monitoring process. Monitor command configurations cannot be saved. You must enter the command for each monitoring session. Note that if the maximum limits are configured, you can monitor the statistical information for a maximum of 60 * 999 sec ~ 1000 minutes.

The CLI monitor command contexts are listed in [Table 4](#).

Table 5: CLI Monitor Command Contexts

Command	Description	Page
<code>filter</code>	Enables IP and MAC filter monitoring at a configurable interval until that count is reached.	59
<code>lag</code>	Enables Link Aggregation Group (LAG) monitoring to display statistics for individual port members and the LAG.	62
<code>port</code>	Enables port traffic monitoring. The specified port(s) statistical information displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.	63
<code>router</code>	Enables virtual router instance monitoring at a configurable interval until that count is reached.	86
<code>service</code>	Monitors commands for a particular service.	65

Getting Help in the CLI

The **help** system commands and the `?` key display different types of help in the CLI. [Table 6](#) lists the different help commands.

Table 6: Online Help Commands

Command	Description
<code>help</code>	List all commands in the current context.
<code>?</code>	
<code>string?</code>	List all commands available in the current context that start with <i>string</i> .
<code>command ?</code>	Displays the command's syntax and associated keywords.
<code>command keyword ?</code>	List the associated arguments for <i>keyword</i> in <i>command</i> .
<code>string<Tab></code> <code>string<Space></code>	Complete a partial command name (auto-completion) or list available commands that match <i>string</i> .

The **tree** and **tree detail** system commands are help commands useful when searching for a command in a lower-level context.

The following example displays a partial list of the `tree` and `tree detail` command output entered at the `config` level.

```

A:ALU-7210>config# tree
configure
+---card
|   +---card-type
|   +---mda
|       +---access
|       +---mda-type
|       +---network
|       +---shutdown
|   +---shutdown
+---cron
|   +---action
|       +---expire-time
|       +---lifetime
|       +---max-completed
|       +---results
|       +---script
|       +---shutdown
|   +---schedule
|       +---action
|       +---count
|       +---day-of-month
|       +---description
|       +---end-time
|       +---hour
|       +---interval
|       +---minute
|       +---month
|       +---shutdown
|       +---type
|       +---weekday
|   +---script
|       +---description
|       +---location
|       +---shutdown
|   +---time-range
|       +---absolute
|       +---daily
|       +---description
|       +---weekdays
|       +---weekend
|       +---weekly
|   +---tod-suite
|       +---description
|       +---egress
|       |   +---filter
|       |   +---qos
|       |   +---scheduler-policy
|       +---ingress
|       |   +---filter
|       |   +---qos
|       |   +---scheduler-policy
+---dot1ag
|   +---domain
|   +---association
...

```

```

*A:ALA-12>config# tree detail
configure
+---card <slot-number>
|   no card <slot-number>
|   +---card-type <card-type>
|       no card-type
|   +---mda <mda-slot>
|       no mda <mda-slot>
|       +---access
|       +---mda-type <mda-type>
|           no mda-type
|       +---network
|       +---no shutdown
|           shutdown
|   +---no shutdown
|       shutdown
+---cron
|   +---action <action-name> [owner <action-owner>]
|       no action <action-name> [owner <action-owner>]
|       +---expire-time {<seconds>|forever}
|       +---lifetime {<seconds>|forever}
|       +---max-completed <unsigned>
|       +---no results
|           results <file-url>
|       +---no script
|           script <script-name> [owner <script-owner>]
|       +---no shutdown
|           shutdown
|   +---no schedule <schedule-name> [owner <schedule-owner>]
|       schedule <schedule-name> [owner <schedule-owner>]
|       +---action <action-name> [owner <action-owner>]
|           no action
|       +---count <number>
|           no count
|       +---day-of-month {<day-number> [..<day-number>]]all}
|           no day-of-month
|       +---description <description-string>
|           no description
|       +---end-time [<date>|<day-name>] <time>
|           no end-time
|       +---hour {<hour-number> [..<hour-number>]]all}
|           no hour
|       +---interval <seconds>
|           no interval
|       +---minute {<minute-number> [..<minute-number>]]all}
|           no minute
|           +---month {<month-number> [..<month-number>]]<month-name>
|               [..<month-nam>]]all}
|       +---no month
|       +---no shutdown
|       +---shutdown
|       +---type <schedule-type>
|           +---weekday {<weekday-number> [..<weekday-number>]]<day-name>
|               [..<day-nme>]]all}
|   ...

```

The CLI Command Prompt

By default, the CLI command prompt indicates the device being accessed and the current CLI context. For example, the prompt: **A:ALA-1>config>router>if#** indicates the active context, the user is on the device with hostname ALA-1 in the **configure>router>interface** context. In the prompt, the separator used between contexts is the “>” symbol.

At the end of the prompt, there is either a pound sign (“#”) or a dollar sign (“\$”). A “#” at the end of the prompt indicates the context is an existing context. A “\$” at the end of the prompt indicates the context has been newly created. New contexts are newly created for logical entities when the user first navigates into the context.

Since there can be a large number of sublevels in the CLI, the **environment** command **reduced-prompt no of nodes in prompt** allows the user to control the number of levels displayed in the prompt.

All special characters (#, \$, etc.) must be enclosed within double quotes, otherwise it is seen as a comment character and all characters on the command line following the # are ignored. For example:

```
*A:ALU-7210>config>router# interface "primary#1"
```

When changes are made to the configuration file a “*” appears in the prompt string (*A:ALU-7210) indicating that the changes have not been saved. When an admin save command is executed the “*” disappears. This behavior is controlled in the **saved-ind-prompt** command in the **environment** context.

Displaying Configuration Contexts

The `info` and `info detail` commands display configuration for the current level. The `info` command displays non-default configurations. The `info detail` command displays the entire configuration for the current level, including defaults. The following example shows the output that displays using the `info` command and the output that displays using the `info detail` command.

EXEC Files

The `exec` command allows you to execute a text file of CLI commands as if it were typed at a console device.

The `exec` command and the associated `exec` files can be used to conveniently execute a number of commands that are always executed together in the same order. For example, an `exec` command can be used by a user to define a set of commonly used standard command aliases.

The `echo` command can be used within an `exec` command file to display messages on screen while the file executes.

Entering CLI Commands

Command Completion

The CLI supports both command abbreviation and command completion. If the keystrokes entered are enough to match a valid command, the CLI displays the remainder of the command syntax when the <Tab> key or space bar is pressed. When typing a command, the <Tab> key or space bar invokes auto-completion. If the keystrokes entered are definite, auto-completion will complete the command. If the letters are not sufficient to identify a specific command, pressing the <Tab> key or space bar will display commands matching the letters entered. System commands are available in all CLI context levels.

Unordered Parameters

In a given context, the CLI accepts command parameters in any order as long as the command is formatted in the proper command keyword and parameter syntax. Command completion will still work as long as enough recognizable characters of the command are entered.

The following output shows different **static-route** command syntax and an example of the command usage.

Editing Keystrokes

When entering a command, special keystrokes allow for editing of the command. [Table 7](#) lists the command editing keystrokes.

Table 7: Command Editing Keystrokes

Editing Action	Keystrokes
Delete current character	<Ctrl-d>
Delete text up to cursor	<Ctrl-u>
Delete text after cursor	<Ctrl-k>
Move to beginning of line	<Ctrl-a>
Move to end of line	<Ctrl-e>
Get prior command from history	<Ctrl-p>
Get next command from history	<Ctrl-n>
Move cursor left	<Ctrl-b>
Move cursor right	<Ctrl-f>
Move back one word	<Esc>
Move forward one word	<Esc><f>
Convert rest of word to uppercase	<Esc><c>
Convert rest of word to lowercase	<Esc><l>
Delete remainder of word	<Esc><d>
Delete word up to cursor	<Ctrl-w>
Transpose current and previous character	<Ctrl-t>
Enter command and return to root prompt	<Ctrl-z>
Refresh input line	<Ctrl-l>

Absolute Paths

CLI commands can be executed in any context by specifying the full path from the CLI root. To execute an out-of-context command enter a forward slash “/” or backward slash “\” at the beginning of the command line. The forward slash “/” or backward slash “\” cannot be used with the **environment alias** command. The commands are interpreted as absolute path. Spaces between the slash and the first command will return an error. Commands that are already global (such as ping, telnet, exit, back, etc.) cannot be executed with a forward slash “/” or backward slash “\” at the beginning of the command line.

```
*A:ALA-12# configure router
*A:ALA-12>config>router# interface system address 1.2.3.4
*A:ALA-12>config>router# /admin save
*A:ALA-12>config>router# \clear router interface
*A:ALA-12>config>router#
```

The command may or may not change the current context depending on whether or not it is a leaf command. This is the same behavior the CLI performs when CLI commands are entered individually, for example:

```
*A:ALA-12# admin
*A:ALA-12>admin# save
OR
*A:ALA-12# admin save
*A:ALA-12#
```

Note that an absolute path command behaves the same as manually entering a series of command line instructions and parameters.

For example, beginning in an IES context service ID 4 (IES 4),

CLI Syntax: config>service>ies> /clear card 1

behaves the same as the following series of commands.

Example: config>service>ies>exit all
clear card 1
configure service ies 4 (returns you to your starting point)
config>service>ies

If the command takes you to a different context, the following occurs:

CLI Syntax: `config>service>ies>/configure service ies 5 create`

becomes

Example:

```
config>service>ies>exit all
configure service vpls 5 create
config>service>vpls>
```

History

The CLI maintains a history of the most recently entered commands. The `history` command displays the most recently entered CLI commands.

```
*A:ALA-1# history
 1 environment terminal length 48
 2 environment no create
 3 show version
 4 configure port 1/1/1
 5 info
 6 \configure router isis
 7 \port 1/1/1
 8 con port 1/1/1
 9 \con port 1/1/1
10 \configure router bgp
11 info
12 \configure system login-control
13 info
14 history
15 show version
16 history
*A:ALA-1# !3
TiMOS-B-0.0.I232 both/i386 ALCATEL SAS-M 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lu
cent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Sat Oct 11 18:15:40 IST 2008 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main
*A:ALU-7210#
```

Entering Numerical Ranges

The 7210-SAS M OS CLI allows the use of a single numerical range as an argument in the command line. A range in a CLI command is limited to positive integers and is denoted with two numbers enclosed in square brackets with two periods (“..”) between the numbers:

$$[x..y]$$

where *x* and *y* are positive integers and *y*-*x* is less than 1000.

For example, it is possible to shut down ports 1 through 10 in Slot 1 on MDA 1. A port is denoted with “*slot/mda/port*”, where *slot* is the slot number, *mda* is the MDA number and *port* is the port number. To shut down ports 1 through 10 on Slot 1 and MDA 1, the command is entered as follows:

```
configure port 1/1/[1..10] shutdown
```

<Ctrl-C> can be used to abort the execution of a range command.

Specifying a range in the CLI does have limitations. These limitations are summarized in [Table 8](#).

Table 8: CLI Range Use Limitations

Limitation	Description
Only a single range can be specified.	It is not possible to shut down ports 1 through 10 on MDA 1 and MDA 2, as the command would look like configure port 1/[1..2]/[1..10] and requires two ranges in the command, [1..2] for the MDA and [1..10] for the port number.
Ranges within quotation marks are interpreted literally.	In the CLI, enclosing a string in quotation marks (“string”) causes the string to be treated literally and as a single parameter. For example, several commands in the CLI allow the configuration of a descriptive string. If the string is more than one word and includes spaces, it must be enclosed in quotation marks. A range that is enclosed in quotes is also treated literally. For example, configure router interface "A[1..10]" no shutdown creates a single router interface with the name “A[1..10]”. However, a command such as: configure router interface A[1..10] no shutdown creates 10 interfaces with names A1, A2 .. A10.

Table 8: CLI Range Use Limitations (Continued)

Limitation	Description
The range cannot cause a change in contexts.	Commands should be formed in such a way that there is no context change upon command completion. For example, <pre>configure port 1/1/[1..10]</pre> will attempt to change ten different contexts. When a range is specified in the CLI, the commands are executed in a loop. On the first loop execution, the command changes contexts, but the new context is no longer valid for the second iteration of the range loop. A “Bad Command” error is reported and the command aborts.
Command completion may cease to work when entering a range.	After entering a range in a CLI command, command and key completion, which normally occurs by pressing the <Tab> or spacebar, may cease to work. If the command line entered is correct and unambiguous, the command works properly; otherwise, an error is returned.

Pipe/Match

The 7210-SAS M OS supports the pipe feature to search one or more files for a given character string or pattern.

Note: When using the pipe/match command the variables and attributes must be spelled correctly. The attributes following the command and must come before the expression/pattern. The following displays examples of the pipe/match command to complete different tasks:

- Task: Capture all the lines that include “echo” and redirect the output to a file on the compact flash:
`admin display-config | match "echo" > cf1:\echo_list.txt`
- Task: Display all the lines that do not include “echo”:
`admin display-config | match invert-match "echo"`
- Task: Display the first match of “vpls” in the configuration file:
`admin display-config | match max-count 1 "vpls"`

Command syntax:

```
match [ignore-case] [invert-match] [post-lines num-lines] [max-count
num-matches] [expression] pattern
```

where:

ignore-case	keyword
invert-match	keyword
num-lines	1 — 2147483647
num-matches	1 — 2147483647
expression	keyword
pattern	string or regular expression

For example:

```
*A:Dut-G# show log log-id 99 | match ignore-case sap
"Processing of an access port state change event is finished and the status of all affected
SAPs on port 1/1/21 has been updated."
"Service Id 4001, SAP Id 1/1/21:0.* configuration modified"

A:Dut-C# show log log-id 98 | match max-count 1 "service 1001"
"Status of service 1001 (customer 1) changed to administrative state: up, operational
state: up"
```

```
*A:Dut-G# admin display-config | match post-lines 4 max-count 2 expression "vpls"
#-----
...
    vpls 1 customer 1 svc-sap-type null-star create
        description "Default tls description for service id 1"
        stp
            shutdown
        exit
    vpls 2 customer 1 svc-sap-type null-star create
        description "Default tls description for service id 2"
        stp
            shutdown
        exit
...
#-----
```

[Table 9](#) describes regular expression symbols and interpretation (similar to what is used for route policy regexp matching). [Table 10](#) describes special characters.

Table 9: Regular Expression Symbols

String	Description
.	Matches any single character.
[]	Matches a single character that is contained within the brackets. [abc] matches “a”, “b”, or “c”. [a-z] matches any lowercase letter. [A-Z] matches any uppercase letter. [0-9] matches any number.
[^]	Matches a single character that is not contained within the brackets. [^abc] matches any character other than “a”, “b”, or “c”. [^a-z] matches any single character that is not a lowercase letter.
^	Matches the start of the line (or any line, when applied in multiline mode)
\$	Matches the end of the line (or any line, when applied in multiline mode)
()	Define a “marked subexpression”. Every matched instance will be available to the next command as a variable.
*	A single character expression followed by “*” matches zero or more copies of the expression.
{ m, n }	Matches least m and at most n repetitions of the term
{ m }	Matches exactly m repetitions of the term
{ m, }	Matches m or more repetitions of the term
?	The preceding item is optional and matched at most once.
+	The preceding item is matched one or more times.

Table 9: Regular Expression Symbols (Continued)

String	Description
-	Used between start and end of a range.
\	An escape character to indicate that the following character is a match criteria and not a grouping delimiter.
>	Redirect output

Table 10: Special Characters

Options	Similar to	Description
[:upper:]	[A-Z]	uppercase letters
[:lower:]	[a-z]	lowercase letters
[:alpha:]	[A-Za-z]	upper- and lowercase letters
\w	[A-Za-z_0-9]	word characters
[:alnum:]	[A-Za-z0-9]	digits, upper- and lowercase letters
[:digit:]	[0-9]	digits
\d	[0-9]	digits
[:xdigit:]	[0-9A-Fa-f]	hexadecimal digits
[:punct:]	[.,!?:...]	punctuation
[:blank:]	[\t]	space and TAB
[:space:]	[\t\n\r\f\v]	blank characters
\s	[\t\n\r\f\v]	blank characters

Redirection

The `ping` supports redirection (“>”) which allows the operator to store the output of a CLI command as a local or remote file. Redirection of output can be used to automatically store results of commands in files (both local and remote).

```
'ping <customer_ip> > cfl:/ping/result.txt'  
'ping <customer_ip> > ftp://ron@ftp.alcatel.com/ping/result.txt'
```

In some cases only part of the output might be applicable. The pipe/match and redirection commands can be combined:

```
ping 10.0.0.1 | match expression "time.\d+" > cfl:/ping/time.txt
```

This records only the RTT portion (including the word “time”).

Basic Command Reference

Command Hierarchies

- [Basic CLI Commands](#)
- [Environment Commands](#)
- [Monitor Commands](#)

Basic CLI Commands

```

— back
— clear
— echo [text-to-echo] [extra-text-to-echo] [more-text]
— enable-admin
— exec [-echo] [-syntax] filename
— exit [all]
— help
— history
— info [detail]
— logout
— password
— ping {ip-address | dns-name} [rapid | detail] [ttl time-to-live] [tos type-of-service] [size bytes] [pattern pattern] [source ip-address] [interval seconds] [{next-hop ip-address} | {interface interface-name}] [bypass-routing] [count requests] [do-not-fragment] [router [router-instance]] [timeout time-out]
— pwc [previous]
— sleep [seconds]
— ssh [ip-addr | dns-name] [username@ip-addr] [-l username] [-v SSH-version] [router router-instance] [service-name service-name]
— telnet [ip-address | dns-name] [port] [router router-instance]
— traceroute {ip-address | dns-name} [ttl value] [wait milliseconds] [no-dns] [source ip-address] [tos type-of-service]
— tree [detail]
— write {user | broadcast} message-string

```

Monitor Commands

```
monitor
  — filter
    — ip ip-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
    — mac mac-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
  — lag lag-id [lag-id...(up to 5 max)] [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
  — port port-id [port-id...(up to 5 max)] [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
  — service
    — id service-id
      — sap sap-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
```

Environment Commands

```
<root>
  — environment
    — alias alias-name alias-command-name
    — no alias alias-name
    — [no] create
    — [no] more
    — reduced-prompt [no. of nodes in prompt]
    — no reduced-prompt
    — [no] saved-ind-prompt
    — terminal
      — length lines
    — time-display {local | utc}
```

Basic CLI Commands

Global Commands

enable-admin

Syntax	enable-admin
Context	<global>
Description	NOTE: See the description for the admin-password command. If the admin-password is configured in the config>system>security>password context, then any user can enter a special administrative mode by entering the enable-admin command. enable-admin is in the default profile. By default, all users are given access to this command. Once the enable-admin command is entered, the user is prompted for a password. If the password matches, the user is given unrestricted access to all the commands. The minimum length of the password is determined by the minimum-length command. The complexity requirements for the password is determined by the complexity command.

The following displays a password configuration example:

```
A:ALA-1>config>system>security# info
-----
...
    password
    aging 365
    minimum-length 8
    attempts 5 time 5 lockout 20
    admin-password "rUYUz9XMo6I" hash
    exit
...
-----
A:ALA-1>config>system>security#
```

There are two ways to verify that a user is in the enable-admin mode:

- `show users` — Administrator can know which users are in this mode.
- Enter the `enable-admin` command again at the root prompt and an error message will be returned.

```
A:ALA-1# show users
=====
User Type From Login time Idle time
=====
admin Console -- 10AUG2006 13:55:24 0d 19:42:22
admin Telnet 10.20.30.93 09AUG2004 08:35:23 0d 00:00:00 A
-----
Number of users : 2
'A' indicates user is in admin mode
=====
A:ALA-1#
A:ALA-1# enable-admin
MINOR: CLI Already in admin mode.
A:ALA-1#
```

back

Syntax	back
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command moves the context back one level of the command hierarchy. For example, if the current level is the config router ospfconfig router interface interface-id context, the back command moves the cursor to the config router context level.

clear

Syntax	clear
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command clears statistics for a specified entity or clears and resets the entity.
Parameters	cron — Clears CRON history. filter — Clears IP, MAC, and log filter counters. lag — Clears LAG-related entities. log — Closes and reinitializes the log specified by log-id. port — Clears port statistics. qos — Clears QoS statistics. radius — Clears the RADIUS server state.

router — Clears router commands affecting the router instance in which they are entered.

Values arp, authentication, bfd, dhcp, forwarding-table, icmp-redirect-route, interface, isis, ldp, mpls, ospf, rip, rsvp

saa — Clears the SAA test results.

screen — Clears the console or telnet screen.

service — Clears service ID and statistical entities.

system — Clears (re-enables) a previously failed reference.

tacplus — Clears the TACACS+ server state.

trace — Clears the trace log.

echo

Syntax	echo [<i>text-to-echo</i>] [<i>extra-text-to-echo</i>] [<i>more-text</i>]
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command echoes arguments on the command line. The primary use of this command is to allow messages to be displayed to the screen in files executed with the exec command.
Parameters	<i>text-to-echo</i> — Specifies a text string to be echoed up to 256 characters. <i>extra-text-to-echo</i> — Specifies more text to be echoed up to 256 characters. <i>more-text</i> — Specifies more text to be echoed up to 256 characters.

exec

Syntax	exec [-echo] [-syntax] { <i>filename</i> <<[<i>eof_string</i>]}
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console. Exec commands do not have no versions.
Parameters	-echo — Echo the contents of the exec file to the session screen as it executes. Default Echo disabled. -syntax — Perform a syntax check of the file without executing the commands. Syntax checking will be able to find invalid commands and keywords, but it will not be able to validate erroneous user-supplied parameters. Default Execute file commands. <i>filename</i> — The text file with CLI commands to execute.

<< — Stdin can be used as the source of commands for the exec command. When stdin is used as the exec command input, the command list is terminated with <Ctrl-C>, “EOF<Return>” or “eof_string<Return>”.

If an error occurs entering an exec file sourced from stdin, all commands after the command returning the error will be silently ignored. The exec command will indicate the command error line number when the stdin input is terminated with an end-of-file input.

eof_string — The ASCII printable string used to indicate the end of the exec file when stdin is used as the exec file source. <Ctrl-C> and “EOF” can always be used to terminate an exec file sourced from stdin.

Default <Ctrl-C>, EOF

Related Commands [boot-bad-exec command on page 200](#) — Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following a failed configuration boot.
[boot-good-exec command on page 200](#) — Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following a successful configuration boot.

exit

Syntax	exit [all]
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command returns to the context from which the current level was entered. For example, if you navigated to the current level on a context by context basis, then the exit command only moves the cursor back one level. <pre>A:Dut-G# configure A:Dut-G>config# service A:Dut-G>config>service# vpls 1 A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# exit A:Dut-G>config>service# exit A:Dut-G>config# exit</pre> If you navigated to the current level by entering a command string, then the exit command returns the cursor to the context in which the command was initially entered. <pre>A:Dut-G# configure service vpls 1 A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# exit A:Dut-G#</pre> The exit all command moves the cursor all the way back to the root level. <pre>A:Dut-G# configure A:Dut-G>config# service A:Dut-G>config>service# vpls 1 A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# exit all A:Dut-G#</pre>
Parameters	all — Exits back to the root CLI context.

help

Syntax	help help edit help global help special-characters <GLOBAL>																						
Description	This command provides a brief description of the help system. The following information displays: Help may be requested at any point by hitting a question mark '?'. In case of an executable node, the syntax for that node will be displayed with an explanation of all parameters. In case of sub-commands, a brief description is provided. Global Commands: Help on global commands can be observed by issuing "help globals" at any time. Editing Commands: Help on editing commands can be observed by issuing "help edit" at any time.																						
Parameters	help — Displays a brief description of the help system. help edit — Displays help on editing. Available editing keystrokes: <pre> Delete current character.....Ctrl-d Delete text up to cursor.....Ctrl-u Delete text after cursor.....Ctrl-k Move to beginning of line.....Ctrl-a Move to end of line.....Ctrl-e Get prior command from history.....Ctrl-p Get next command from history.....Ctrl-n Move cursor left.....Ctrl-b Move cursor right.....Ctrl-f Move back one word.....Esc-b Move forward one word.....Esc-f Convert rest of word to uppercase.....Esc-c Convert rest of word to lowercase.....Esc-l Delete remainder of word.....Esc-d Delete word up to cursor.....Ctrl-w Transpose current and previous character....Ctrl-t Enter command and return to root prompt.....Ctrl-z Refresh input line.....Ctrl-l </pre> help global — Displays help on global commands. Available global commands: <table> <tr> <td>back</td><td>- Go back a level in the command tree</td></tr> <tr> <td>echo</td><td>- Echo the text that is typed in</td></tr> <tr> <td>exec</td><td>- Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and prompts on the screen</td></tr> <tr> <td>exit</td><td>- Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to root prompt</td></tr> <tr> <td>help</td><td>- Display help</td></tr> <tr> <td>history</td><td>- Show command history</td></tr> <tr> <td>info</td><td>- Display configuration for the present node</td></tr> <tr> <td>logout</td><td>- Log off this system</td></tr> <tr> <td>oam</td><td>+ OAM Test Suite</td></tr> <tr> <td>ping</td><td>- Verify the reachability of a remote host</td></tr> <tr> <td>pwc</td><td>- Show the present working context</td></tr> </table>	back	- Go back a level in the command tree	echo	- Echo the text that is typed in	exec	- Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and prompts on the screen	exit	- Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to root prompt	help	- Display help	history	- Show command history	info	- Display configuration for the present node	logout	- Log off this system	oam	+ OAM Test Suite	ping	- Verify the reachability of a remote host	pwc	- Show the present working context
back	- Go back a level in the command tree																						
echo	- Echo the text that is typed in																						
exec	- Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and prompts on the screen																						
exit	- Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to root prompt																						
help	- Display help																						
history	- Show command history																						
info	- Display configuration for the present node																						
logout	- Log off this system																						
oam	+ OAM Test Suite																						
ping	- Verify the reachability of a remote host																						
pwc	- Show the present working context																						

sleep	- Sleep for specified number of seconds
ssh	- SSH to a host
telnet	- Telnet to a host
traceroute	- Determine the route to a destination address
tree	- Display command tree structure from the context of execution
write	- Write text to another user

help special-characters — Displays help on special characters.

Use the following CLI commands to display more information about commands and command syntax:

? — Lists all commands in the current context.

string? — Lists all commands available in the current context that start with the string.

command ? — Display command's syntax and associated keywords.

string<Tab> or **string<Space>** — Complete a partial command name (auto-completion) or list available commands that match the string.

history

Syntax	history
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command lists the last 30 commands entered in this session. Re-execute a command in the history with the !n command, where n is the line number associated with the command in the history output. For example: <pre>A:ALA-1# history 68 info 69 exit 70 info 71 filter 72 exit all 73 configure 74 router 75 info 76 interface "test" 77 exit 78 reduced-prompt 79 info 80 interface "test" 81 icmp unreachable exit all 82 exit all 83 reduced-prompt 84 configure router 85 interface 86 info 87 interface "test" 88 info 89 reduced-prompt 90 exit all 91 configure</pre>

```

92 card 1
93 card-type
94 exit
95 router
96 exit
97 history
A:ALA-1# !91
A:ALA-1# configure
A:ALA-1>config#

```

info

Syntax	info [detail]
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command displays the running configuration for the configuration context. The output of this command is similar to the output of a show config command. This command, however, lists the configuration of the context where it is entered and all branches below that context level. By default, the command only enters the configuration parameters that vary from the default values. The detail keyword causes all configuration parameters to be displayed. For example,
Parameters	detail — Displays all configuration parameters including parameters at their default values.

logout

Syntax	logout
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command logs out of the router session. When the logout command is issued from the console, the login prompt is displayed, and any log IDs directed to the console are discarded. When the console session resumes (regardless of the user), the log output to the console resumes. When a Telnet session is terminated from a logout command, all log IDs directed to the session are removed. When a user logs back in, the log IDs must be re-created.

password

Syntax	password
Context	<ROOT>
Description	This command changes a user CLI login password.

When a user logs in after the administrator forces a **new-password-at-login**, or the password has expired (**aging**), then this command is automatically invoked.

When invoked, the user is prompted to enter the old password, the new password, and then the new password again to verify the correct input.

If a user fails to create a new password after the administrator forces a **new-password-at-login** or after the password has expired, the user is not allowed access to the CLI.

ping

Syntax	ping { <i>ip-address</i> <i>dns-name</i> } [rapid detail] [ttl <i>time-to-live</i>] [tos <i>type-of-service</i>] [size <i>bytes</i>] [pattern <i>pattern</i>] [source <i>ip-address</i>] [interval <i>seconds</i>] [{ next-hop <i>ip-address</i> } { interface <i>interface-name</i> } bypass-routing] [count <i>requests</i>] [do-not-fragment] [router <i>router-instance</i>] [timeout <i>timeout</i>]
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command is the TCP/IP utility to verify IP reachability.
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> <i>dns-name</i> — The remote host to ping. The IP address or the DNS name (if DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified. rapid detail — The rapid parameter specifies to send ping requests rapidly. The results are reported in a single message, not in individual messages for each ping request. By default, five ping requests are sent before the results are reported. To change the number of requests, include the count option. The detail parameter includes in the output the interface on which the ping reply was received. Example output: <pre>*A:ALU-7210# ping 192.xxx.xxx.xxx PING 192.xxx.xxx.xxx 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time<10ms. 64 bytes from 1192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time<10ms. 64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time<10ms. 64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time<10ms. 64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time<10ms. ---- 192.xxx.xxx.xxx PING Statistics ---- 5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0.00% packet loss round-trip min < 10ms, avg < 10ms, max < 10ms, stddev < 10ms *A:ALU-7210#</pre> ttl <i>time-to-live</i> — The IP Time To Live (TTL) value to include in the ping request, expressed as a decimal integer. Values 0 —128 tos <i>type-of-service</i> — The type-of-service (TOS) bits in the IP header of the ping packets, expressed as a decimal integer. Values 0 — 255 size <i>bytes</i> — The size in bytes of the ping request packets.

Default 56 bytes (actually 64 bytes because 8 bytes of ICMP header data are added to the packet)

Values 0 — 65507

pattern *pattern* — A 16-bit pattern string to include in the ping packet, expressed as a decimal integer.

Values 0 — 65535

source *ip-address* — The source IP address to use in the ping requests in dotted decimal notation.

Default The IP address of the egress IP interface.

Values 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255

interval *seconds* — The interval in seconds between consecutive ping requests, expressed as a decimal integer.

Default 1

Values 1 — 10000

next-hop *ip-address* — This option disregards the routing table and will send this packet to the specified next hop address. This address must be on an adjacent router that is attached to a subnet that is common between this and the next-hop router.

Default Per the routing table.

Values A valid IP next hop IP address.

interface *interface-name* — Specify the interface name.

bypass-routing — Send the ping request to a host on a directly attached network bypassing the routing table. The host must be on a directly attached network or an error is returned.

count *requests* — The number of ping requests to send to the remote host, expressed as a decimal integer.

Default 5

Values 1 — 10000

do-not-fragment — Specifies that the request frame should not be fragmented. This option is particularly useful in combination with the size parameter for maximum MTU determination.

router *router-instance* — Specify the router name or service ID.

Default Base

Values *router-name:* Base, management
service-id: 1 — 2147483647

timeout *timeout* — Specify the timeout in seconds.

Default 5

Values 1 — 10

pwc

Syntax	pwc [previous]
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command displays the present or previous working context of the CLI session. The pwc command provides a user who is in the process of dynamically configuring a chassis a way to display the current or previous working context of the CLI session. The pwc command displays a list of the CLI nodes that hierarchically define the current context of the CLI instance of the user. For example, <pre>A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# pwc ----- Present Working Context : ----- <root> configure service vpls 1 ----- A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls#</pre> When the previous keyword is specified, the previous context displays. This is the context entered by the CLI parser upon execution of the exit command. The current context of the CLI is not affected by the pwc command. For example,
Parameters	previous — Specifies to display the previous present working context.

sleep

Syntax	sleep [seconds]				
Context	<GLOBAL>				
Description	This command causes the console session to pause operation (sleep) for 1 second (default) or for the specified number of seconds.				
Parameters	<i>seconds</i> — The number of seconds for the console session to sleep, expressed as a decimal integer. <table><tr><td>Default</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Values</td><td>1 — 100</td></tr></table>	Default	1	Values	1 — 100
Default	1				
Values	1 — 100				

ssh

Syntax	ssh [ip-addr dns-name [username@ip-addr] [-l username] [-v SSH-version] [router router-instance] service-name service-name]											
Context	<GLOBAL>											
Description	This command initiates a client SSH session with the remote host and is independent from the administrative or operational state of the SSH server. However, to be the target of an SSH session, the SSH server must be operational. Quitting SSH while in the process of authentication is accomplished by either executing a ctrl-c or "~." (tilde and dot) assuming the "~" is the default escape character for SSH session.											
Parameters	ip-address host-name — The remote host to which to open an SSH session. The IP address or the DNS name (providing DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified. -l user — The user name to use when opening the SSH session. router router-instance — Specify the router name or service ID. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>router-name:</td><td>Base, management</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>service-id:</td><td>1 — 2147483647</td></tr><tr><td>Default</td><td colspan="2">Base</td></tr></table>			Values	router-name:	Base, management		service-id:	1 — 2147483647	Default	Base	
Values	router-name:	Base, management										
	service-id:	1 — 2147483647										
Default	Base											

telnet

Syntax	telnet [<i>ip-address</i> <i>dns-name</i>] [<i>port</i>] [router <i>router-instance</i>]																		
Context	<GLOBAL>																		
Description	This command opens a Telnet session to a remote host. Telnet servers in networks limit a Telnet clients to three retries to login. The Telnet server disconnects the Telnet client session after three retries. The number of retry attempts for a Telnet client session is not user-configurable.																		
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address or the DNS name (providing DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td><i>ipv4-address</i></td><td>a.b.c.d</td></tr></table> dns-name — Specify the DNS name (if DNS name resolution is configured). <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>128 characters maximum</td></tr></table> <i>port</i> — The TCP port number to use to Telnet to the remote host, expressed as a decimal integer. <table><tr><td>Default</td><td>23</td></tr><tr><td>Values</td><td>1 — 65535</td></tr></table> router <i>router-instance</i> — Specify the router name or service ID. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td><i>router-name:</i></td><td>Base, management</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>service-id:</i></td><td>1 — 2147483647</td></tr><tr><td>Default</td><td>Base</td><td></td></tr></table>	Values	<i>ipv4-address</i>	a.b.c.d	Values	128 characters maximum	Default	23	Values	1 — 65535	Values	<i>router-name:</i>	Base, management		<i>service-id:</i>	1 — 2147483647	Default	Base	
Values	<i>ipv4-address</i>	a.b.c.d																	
Values	128 characters maximum																		
Default	23																		
Values	1 — 65535																		
Values	<i>router-name:</i>	Base, management																	
	<i>service-id:</i>	1 — 2147483647																	
Default	Base																		

traceroute

Syntax	traceroute {ip-address dns-name} [ttl ttl] [wait milliseconds] [no-dns] [source ip-address] [tos type-of-service] [router router-instance]															
Context	<GLOBAL>															
Description	The TCP/IP traceroute utility determines the route to a destination address. Note that aborting a traceroute with the <Ctrl-C> command could require issuing a second <Ctrl-C> command before the prompt is returned. <pre>A:ALA-1# traceroute 192.168.xx.xx4 traceroute to 192.168.xx.xx4, 30 hops max, 40 byte packets 1 192.168.xx.xx4 0.000 ms 0.000 ms 0.000 ms A:ALA-1#</pre>															
Parameters	ip-address dns-name — The remote address to traceroute. The IP address or the DNS name (if DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>ipv4-address</td><td>a.b.c.d</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>dns-name</td><td>128 characters maximum</td></tr></table> ttl ttl — The maximum Time-To-Live (TTL) value to include in the traceroute request, expressed as a decimal integer. Values 1 — 255 wait milliseconds — The time in milliseconds to wait for a response to a probe, expressed as a decimal integer. Default 5000 Values 1 — 60000 no-dns — When the no-dns keyword is specified, a DNS lookup for the specified host name will not be performed. Default DNS lookups are performed source ip-address — The source IP address to use as the source of the probe packets in dotted decimal notation. If the IP address is not one of the device’s interfaces, an error is returned. tos type-of-service — The type-of-service (TOS) bits in the IP header of the probe packets, expressed as a decimal integer. Values 0 — 255 router router-instance — Specifies the router name or service ID. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>router-name:</td><td>Base, management</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>service-id:</td><td>1 — 2147483647</td></tr><tr><td>Default</td><td></td><td>Base</td></tr></table>	Values	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d		dns-name	128 characters maximum	Values	router-name:	Base, management		service-id:	1 — 2147483647	Default		Base
Values	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d														
	dns-name	128 characters maximum														
Values	router-name:	Base, management														
	service-id:	1 — 2147483647														
Default		Base														

tree

Syntax	tree [detail]
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command displays the command hierarchy structure from the present working context.
Parameters	detail — Includes parameter information for each command displayed in the tree output.

write

Syntax	write { <i>user</i> broadcast } <i>message-string</i>
Context	<GLOBAL>
Description	This command sends a console message to a specific user or to all users with active console sessions.
Parameters	<i>user</i> — The name of a user with an active console session to which to send a console message. Values Any valid CLI username broadcast — Specifies that the <i>message-string</i> is to be sent to all users logged into the router. <i>message-string</i> — The message string to send. Allowed values are any string up to 250 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

CLI Environment Commands

alias

Syntax	alias <i>alias-name alias-command-line</i> no alias <i>alias-name</i>
Context	environment
Description	This command enables the substitution of a command line by an alias. Use the alias command to create alternative or easier to remember/understand names for an entity or command string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. Only a single command can be present in the command string. The alias command can be entered in any context but must be created in the root>environment context. For example, to create an alias named soi to display OSPF interfaces, enter: alias soi "show router ospf interface"
Parameters	<i>alias-name</i> — The alias name. Do not use a valid command string for the alias. If the alias specified is an actual command, this causes the command to be replaced by the alias. <i>alias-command-line</i> — The command line to be associated.

create

Syntax	[no] create
Context	environment
Description	By default, the create command is required to create a new OS entity. The no form of the command disables requiring the create keyword.
Default	create — The create keyword is required.

more

Syntax	[no] more
Context	environment
Description	This command enables per-screen CLI output, meaning that the output is displayed on a screen-by-screen basis. The terminal screen length can be modified with the terminal command. The following prompt appears at the end of each screen of paginated output: Press any key to continue (Q to quit) The no form of the command displays the output all at once. If the output length is longer than one screen, the entire output will be displayed, which may scroll the screen.

Default **more** — CLI output pauses at the end of each screen waiting for the user input to continue.

reduced-prompt

Syntax	reduced-prompt [<i>number of nodes in prompt</i>] no reduced-prompt
Context	environment
Description	This command configures the maximum number of higher CLI context levels to display in the CLI prompt for the current CLI session. This command is useful when configuring features that are several node levels deep, causing the CLI prompt to become too long. By default, the CLI prompt displays the system name and the complete context in the CLI. The number of <i>nodes</i> specified indicates the number of higher-level contexts that can be displayed in the prompt. For example, if reduced prompt is set to 2, the two highest contexts from the present working context are displayed by name with the hidden (reduced) contexts compressed into an ellipsis (“...”). <pre>A:ALA-1>environment# reduced-prompt 2 A:ALA-1>vonfig>router# interface to-103 A:ALA-1>...router>if#</pre> Note that the setting is not saved in the configuration. It must be reset for each CLI session or stored in an exec script file. The no form of the command reverts to the default.
Default	no reduced-prompt — Displays all context nodes in the CLI prompt.
Parameters	<i>number of nodes in prompt</i> — The maximum number of higher-level nodes displayed by name in the prompt, expressed as a decimal integer. Default 2 Values 0 — 15

saved-ind-prompt

Syntax	[no] saved-ind-prompt
Context	environment
Description	This command enables saved indicator in the prompt. When changes are made to the configuration file a “*” appears in the prompt string indicating that the changes have not been saved. When an admin save command is executed the “*” disappears. <pre>*A:ALA-48# admin save Writing file to ftp://128.251.10.43/./sim48/sim48-config.cfg Saving configuration Completed. A:ALA-48#</pre>

terminal

Syntax	terminal no terminal
Context	environment
Description	This command enables the context to configure the terminal screen length for the current CLI session.

length

Syntax	length <i>lines</i>
Context	environment>terminal
Default	24 — Terminal dimensions are set to 24 lines long by 80 characters wide.
Parameters	<i>lines</i> — The number of lines for the terminal screen length, expressed as a decimal integer. Values 1 — 512

time-display

Syntax	time-display {local utc}
Context	environment
Description	This command displays time stamps in the CLI session based on local time or Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The system keeps time internally in UTC and is capable of displaying the time in either UTC or local time based on the time zone configured. This configuration command is only valid for times displayed in the current CLI session. This includes displays of event logs, traps and all other places where a time stamp is displayed. In general all time stamps are shown in the time selected. This includes log entries destined for console/session, memory, or SNMP logs. Log files on compact flash are maintained and displayed in UTC format.
Default	time-display local — Displays time stamps based on the local time.

Monitor CLI Commands

filter

Syntax	filter
Context	monitor
Description	This command enables the context to configure criteria to monitor IP and MAC filter statistics.

ip

Syntax	ip <i>ip-filter-id</i> entry <i>entry-id</i> [interval <i>seconds</i>] [repeat <i>repeat</i>] [absolute rate]
Context	monitor>filter
Description	This command enables IP filter monitoring. The statistical information for the specified IP filter entry displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached. The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified IP filter. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword rate is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta. Monitor commands are similar to show commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.
Parameters	<i>ip-filter-id</i> — Displays detailed information for the specified filter ID and its filter entries. Values 1 — 65535 entry <i>entry-id</i> — Displays information on the specified filter entry ID for the specified filter ID only. Values 1 — 65535 interval <i>seconds</i> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds. Default 5 seconds Values 3 — 60 repeat <i>repeat</i> — Configures how many times the command is repeated. Default 10 Values 1 — 999 absolute — When the absolute keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics. rate — When the rate keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1>monitor# filter ip 10 entry 1 interval 3 repeat 3 absolute
=====
Monitor statistics for IP filter 10 entry 1
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====
A:ALA-1>monitor#

A:ALA-1>monitor# filter ip 10 entry 1 interval 3 repeat 3 rate
=====
Monitor statistics for IP filter 10 entry 1
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====
A:ALA-1>monitor#
```

mac

Syntax	mac <i>mac-filter-id</i> entry <i>entry-id</i> [interval <i>seconds</i>] [repeat <i>repeat</i>] [absolute rate]
Context	monitor>filter
Description	This command enables MAC filter monitoring. The statistical information for the specified MAC filter entry displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.

The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified MAC filter. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword **rate** is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Monitor commands are similar to **show** commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.

Parameters *mac-filter-id* — The MAC filter policy ID.

Values 1 — 65535

entry *entry-id* — Displays information on the specified filter entry ID for the specified filter ID only.

Values 1 — 65535

interval *seconds* — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.

Default 5 seconds

Values 3 — 60

repeat *repeat* — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

Default 10

Values 1 — 999

absolute — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.

rate — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1>monitor>filter# mac 50 entry 10 interval 3 repeat 3 absolute
=====
Monitor statistics for Mac filter 50 entry 10
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====

A:ALA-1>monitor>filter# mac 50 entry 10 interval 3 repeat 3 rate
=====
Monitor statistics for Mac filter 50 entry 10
```

```
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====
A:ALA-1>monitor>filter#
```

lag

Syntax	lag <i>lag-id</i> [<i>lag-id...</i> (up to 5 max)] [interval <i>seconds</i>] [repeat <i>repeat</i>] [absolute <i>rate</i>]
Context	monitor
Description	This command monitors traffic statistics for Link Aggregation Group (LAG) ports. Statistical information for the specified LAG ID(s) displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached. The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified LAG ID. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword rate is specified, the “rate per second” for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta. Monitor commands are similar to show commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.
Parameters	<i>lag-id</i> — The number of the LAG. Default none — The LAG ID value must be specified. Values 1 — 6 interval <i>seconds</i> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds. Default 5 seconds Values 3 — 60 repeat <i>repeat</i> — Configures how many times the command is repeated. Default 10 Values 1 — 999 absolute — When the absolute keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics. rate — When the rate keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Sample Output

```

A:ALA-12# monitor lag 2
=====
Monitor statistics for LAG ID 2
=====
Port-id      Input      Input      Output      Output      Input      Output
              Bytes      Packets    Bytes      Packets      Errors      Errors
-----
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
1/1/1        2168900    26450      64          1           0           0
1/1/2        10677318   125610     2273750     26439       0           0
1/1/3        2168490    26445      0           0           0           0
-----
Totals        15014708   178505     2273814     26440       0           0
-----
At time t = 5 sec (Mode: Delta)
-----
1/1/1         0          0          0           0           0           0
1/1/2        258         3          86          1           0           0
1/1/3        82          1          0           0           0           0
-----
Totals        340         4          86          1           0           0
=====
A:ALA-12#

```

port

Syntax **port** *port-id* [*port-id...*(up to 5 max)] [**interval** *seconds*] [**repeat** *repeat*] [**absolute** | **rate**]

Context monitor

Description This command enables port traffic monitoring. The specified port(s) statistical information displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.

The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified port(s). The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword **rate** is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Monitor commands are similar to **show** commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.

Parameters **port** *port-id* — Specify up to 5 port IDs.

Syntax: *port-id* slot/mda/port[.channel]

interval *seconds* — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.

Default 5 seconds

Values 3 — 60

repeat *repeat* — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

Default 10

Values 1 — 999

absolute — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.

rate — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-12>monitor# port 1/1/4 interval 3 repeat 3 absolute
=====
Monitor statistics for Port 1/1/4
=====
                                     Input                               Output
-----
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
=====
A:ALA-12>monitor#

A:ALA-12>monitor# port 1/1/4 interval 3 repeat 3 rate
=====
Monitor statistics for Port 1/1/4
=====
                                     Input                               Output
-----
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             0                               0
Errors                               0                               0
-----
```

```

At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              0                                0
Errors                               0                                0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              0                                0
Errors                               0                                0
=====
A:ALA-12>monitor#

```

service

Syntax	service
Context	monitor
Description	This command enables the context to configure criteria to monitor specific service SAP criteria.

id

Syntax	id <i>service-id</i>
Context	monitor>service
Description	This command displays statistics for a specific service, specified by the <i>service-id</i>, at the configured interval until the configured count is reached. The first screen displays the current statistics related to the <i>service-id</i>. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword rate is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta. Monitor commands are similar to show commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.
Parameters	<i>service-id</i> — The unique service identification number which identifies the service in the service domain.

sap

Syntax	sap <i>sap-id</i> [<i>interval seconds</i>] [<i>repeat repeat</i>] [<i>absolute</i> <i>rate</i>]
Context	monitor>service>id <i>service-id</i>
Description	This command monitors statistics for a SAP associated with this service. This command displays statistics for a specific SAP, identified by the <i>port-id</i> and encapsulation value, at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.

The first screen displays the current statistics related to the SAP. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword **rate** is specified, the “rate per second” for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Monitor commands are similar to **show** commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.

Parameters *sap-id* — Specifies the physical port identifier portion of the SAP definition.

Values *sap-id*: null [port-id | lag-id]
dot1q [port-id | lag-id]:* | qtag
qinq [port-id | lag-id]:qtag1.qtag2
port-id slot/mda/port
lag-id lag-id
lag keyword
id 1 — 200
qtag1 0 — 4094
qtag2 *, 0 — 4094
dlci 16 — 022

port-id — Specifies the physical port ID in the *slot/mda/port* format.

If the card in the slot has Media Dependent Adapters (MDAs) installed, the *port-id* must be in the *slot_number/MDA_number/port_number* format. For example 1/2/3 specifies port 3 on MDA 2 in slot 1.

qtag1, *qtag2* — Specifies the encapsulation value used to identify the SAP on the port or sub-port. If this parameter is not specifically defined, the default value is 0.

Values qtag1: 0 — 4094
qtag2: *, 0 — 4094

The values depends on the encapsulation type configured for the interface. The following table describes the allowed values for the port and encapsulation types.

Port Type	Encap-Type	Allowed Values	Comments
Ethernet	Null	0	The SAP is identified by the port.
Ethernet	Dot1q	0 — 4094	The SAP is identified by the 802.1Q tag on the port. Note that a 0 qtag1 value also accepts untagged packets on the dot1q port.
Ethernet	QinQ	qtag1: 0 — 4094 qtag2: 0 — 4094	The SAP is identified by two 802.1Q tags on the port. Note that a 0 qtag1 value also accepts untagged packets on the dot1q port.

interval *seconds* — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.

Default 11 seconds

Values 11 — 60

repeat *repeat* — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

Default 10

Values 1 — 999

absolute — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the absolute rate-per-second value for each statistic is displayed.

rate — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Show Commands

alias

Syntax	alias
Context	<root>
Description	This command displays a list of existing aliases.
Output	Show Alias Fields — The following table describes alias output fields.

Table 11: Show Alias Output Fields

Label	Description
Alias-Name	Displays the name of the alias.
Alias-command-name	The command and parameter syntax that define the alias.
Number of aliases	The total number of aliases configured on the router.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-103>config>system# show alias
=====
Alias-Name                Alias-command-name
=====
sri                        show router interface
sse                        show service service-using epipe
ssvpls                     show service service-using vpls
ssi                        show service service-using ies
-----
Number of aliases : 5
=====
A:ALA-103>config>system#
```

File System Management

In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about file system management.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [The File System on page 70](#)
 - [Compact Flash Devices on page 70](#)
 - [URLs on page 71](#)
 - [Wildcards on page 72](#)
- [File Management Tasks on page 74](#)
 - [Modifying File Attributes on page 74](#)
 - [Creating Directories on page 75](#)
 - [Copying Files on page 76](#)
 - [Moving Files on page 77](#)
 - [Removing Files and Deleting Directories on page 77](#)
 - [Displaying Directory and File Information on page 78](#)

The File System

The 7210 SAS file system is used to store files used and generated by the system, for example, image files, configuration files, logging files and accounting files.

The file commands allow you to copy, create, move, and delete files and directories, navigate to a different directory, display file or directory contents and the image version.

Compact Flash Devices

The file system is based on a DOS file system.

The above device names are *relative* device names as they refer to the devices local to the control processor with the current console session. As in the DOS file system, the colon (":") at the end of the name indicates it is a device.

The compact flash devices on the 7210 SAS devices are non-removable.

URLs

The arguments for the 7210 SAS OS file commands are modeled after standard universal resource locator (URL). A URL refers to a file (a *file-url*) or a directory (a *directory-url*).

7210 SAS OS supports operations on both the local file system and on remote files. For the purposes of categorizing the applicability of commands to local and remote file operations, URLs are divided into three types of URLs: local, ftp and tftp. The syntax for each of the URL types are listed in [Table 12](#).

Table 12: URL Types and Syntax

URL Type	Syntax	Notes
<i>local-url</i>	<i>[cflash-id:\]path</i>	<i>cflash-id</i> is the compact flash device name. Values: cf1:
<i>ftp-url</i>	ftp:// <i>[username[:password]@]host/path</i>	An absolute ftp path from the root of the remote file system. <i>username</i> is the ftp user name <i>password</i> is the ftp user password <i>host</i> is the remote host <i>path</i> is the path to the directory or file
	ftp:// <i>[username[:password]@]host./path</i>	A relative ftp path from the user's home directory. Note the period and slash ("./") in this syntax compared to the absolute path.
<i>tftp-url</i>	tftp:// <i>host[/path]/filename</i>	tftp is only supported for operations on file-urls.

The system accepts either forward slash ("/") or backslash ("\") characters to delimit directory and/or filenames in URLs. Similarly, the 7210 SAS OS SCP client application can use either slash or backslash characters, but not all SCP clients treat backslash characters as equivalent to slash characters. In particular, UNIX systems will often times interpret the backslash character as an "escape" character. This can cause problems when using an external SCP client application to send files to the SCP server. If the external system treats the backslash like an escape character, the backslash delimiter will get stripped by the parser and will not be transmitted to the SCP server.

For example, a destination directory specified as "cf1:\dir1\file1" will be transmitted to the SCP server as "cf1:dir1file1" where the backslash escape characters are stripped by the SCP client system before transmission. On systems where the client treats the backslash like an "escape" character, a double backslash "\\" or the forward slash "/" can typically be used to properly delimit directories and the filename.

Wildcards

7210 SAS OS supports the standard DOS wildcard characters. The asterisk (*) can represent zero or more characters in a string of characters, and the question mark (?) can represent any one character.

Example: A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # copy test*.cfg siliconvalley
cf1:\testfile.cfg
1 file(s) copied.
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # cd siliconvalley
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\siliconvalley\ # dir
Volume in drive cf1 on slot A has no label.
Directory of cf1:\siliconvalley\
05/10/2006 11:32p <DIR> .
05/10/2006 11:14p <DIR> ..
05/10/2006 11:32p 7597 testfile.cfg
1 File(s) 7597 bytes.
2 Dir(s) 1082368 bytes free.
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\siliconvalley\ #

All the commands can operate on the local file system. [Table 13](#) indicates which commands also support remote file operations.

Table 13: File Command Local and Remote File System Support

Command	local-url	ftp-url	tftp-url
attrib	X		
cd	X	X	
copy	X	X	X
delete	X	X	
dir	X	X	
md		X	
move	X	X	
rd		X	
scp	source only		
type	X	X	X
version	X	X	X

File Management Tasks

The following sections are basic system tasks that can be performed.

Note that when a file system operation is performed with the copy, delete, move, rd, or scp commands that can potentially delete or overwrite a file system entry, a prompt appears to confirm the action. The **force** keyword performs the copy, delete, move, rd, and scp actions without displaying the confirmation prompt.

- [Modifying File Attributes on page 74](#)
 - [Creating Directories on page 75](#)
 - [Copying Files on page 76](#)
 - [Moving Files on page 77](#)
 - [Removing Files and Deleting Directories on page 77](#)
 - [Displaying Directory and File Information on page 78](#)
-

Modifying File Attributes

The system administrator can change the read-only attribute in the local file. Enter the `attrib` command with no options to display the contents of the directory and the file attributes. Use the CLI syntax displayed below to modify file attributes:

CLI Syntax: `file> attrib [+r | -r] file-url`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

Example: `# file
file cfl:\ # attrib
file cfl:\ # attrib +r BOF.SAV
file cfl:\ # attrib`

The following displays the file configuration:

```
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # attrib
cf1:\bootlog.txt
cf1:\bof.cfg
cf1:\boot.ldr
cf1:\bootlog_prev.txt
cf1:\BOF.SAV
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # attrib +r BOF.SAV
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # attrib
cf1:\bootlog.txt
cf1:\bof.cfg
cf1:\boot.ldr
cf1:\bootlog_prev.txt
R   cf1:\BOF.SAV
```

Creating Directories

Use the `md` command to create a new directory in the local file system, one level at a time.

Enter the `cd` command to navigate to different directories.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to modify file attributes:

CLI Syntax: `file>`
 `md file-url`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

Example: `file cf1:\ # md test1`
 `file cf1:\ # cd test1`
 `file cf1:\test1\ # md test2`
 `file cf1:\test1\ # cd test2`
 `file cf1:\test1\test2\ # md test3`
 `file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd test3`
 `file cf1:\test1\test2\test3 #`

Copying Files

Use the **copy** command to upload or download an image file, configuration file, or other file types to or from a flash card or a TFTP server.

The **scp** command copies files between hosts on a network. It uses SSH for data transfer, and uses the same authentication and provides the same security as SSH.

The source file for the **scp** command must be local. The file must reside on the router. The destination file has to be of the format: `user@host:file-name`. The destination does not need to be local.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to copy files:

CLI Syntax: `file>`
`copy source-file-url dest-file-url [force]`
`scp local-file-url destination-file-url [router router name | service-id] [force]`

The following displays an example of the copy command syntax:

Example: `A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # copy 104.cfg cf1:\test1\test2\test3\test.cfg`
`A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # scp file1 admin@192.168.x.x:cf1:\file1`
`A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # scp file2 user2@192.168.x.x:/user2/file2`
`A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # scp cf1:/file3 admin@192.168.x.x:cf1:\file3`

Moving Files

Use the `move` command to move a file or directory from one location to another.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to move files:

CLI Syntax: `file>`
`move old-file-url new-file-url [force]`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

Example: A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\test3\ # move test.cfg cf1:\test1\test1\test2\test3\test.cfg
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\test3\ # cd ..
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd ..
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # dir

```

Directory of cf1:\test1\
05/04/2006 07:58a      <DIR>          .
05/04/2006 07:06a      <DIR>          ..
05/04/2006 07:06a      <DIR>          test2
05/04/2006 07:58a                25278 test.cfg
1 File(s)                25278 bytes.
3 Dir(s)                1056256 bytes free.
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ #
  
```

Removing Files and Deleting Directories

Use the `delete` and `rd` commands to delete files and remove directories. Directories must be empty in order to delete them. When file or directories are deleted they cannot be recovered.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to delete files and remove directories:

CLI Syntax: `file>`
`delete file-url [force]`
`rd file-url [force]`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

```

A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # delete test.cfg
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # delete abc.cfg
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd test3
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\test3\ # cd ..
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # rd test3
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd ..
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # rd test2
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # cd ..
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # rd test1
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ #
  
```

Displaying Directory and File Information

Use the **dir** command to display a list of files on a file system.

The **type** command displays the contents of a file.

The **version** command displays the version of a cpm.tim or iom.timfile.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to display directory and file information:

CLI Syntax: file>
 dir [file-url]
 type file-url
 version file-url

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

```
*A:card-1>file cf1:\ # dir
  Volume in drive cf1 on slot A is /flash.

  Volume in drive cf1 on slot A is formatted as FAT32.

Directory of cf1:\

10/22/2008  10:30a                8849 bootlog.txt
10/22/2008  10:30a                 733 bof.cfg
10/22/2008  10:29a                5531 bootlog_prev.txt
02/01/2001  09:25a            3528373 boot.tim
02/01/2001  09:21a                4860 config.cfg
10/22/2008  11:07a      <DIR>          test1
10/17/2008  07:32p                 724 env.cfg
10/15/2008  03:38p            9499 snake.cfg
              7 File(s)              3558569 bytes.
              1 Dir(s)              53135360 bytes free.
```

File Command Reference

Command Hierarchy

Configuration Commands

file

- **attrib** [+r | -r] *file-url*
- **attrib**
- **cd** [*file-url*]
- **copy** *source-file-url* *dest-file-url* [**force**]
- **delete** *file-url* [**force**]
- **dir** [*file-url*]
- **format** **cflash** *cflash-id* [**reliable**]
- **md** *file-url*
- **move** *old-file-url* *new-file-url* [**force**]
- **rd** *file-url* [**force**]
- **scp** *local-file-url* *destination-file-url* [**router** *router-instance*] [**force**]
- **type** *file-url*
- **version** *file-url* [**check**]

Configuration Commands

File System Commands

File Commands

attrib

Syntax	attrib [+r -r] <i>file-url</i> attrib		
Context	file		
Description	This command sets or clears/resets the read-only attribute for a file in the local file system. To list all files and their current attributes enter attrib or attrib x where x is either the filename or a wildcard (*). When an attrib command is entered to list a specific file or all files in a directory, the file's attributes are displayed with or without an "R" preceding the filename. The "R" implies that the +r is set and that the file is read-only. Files without the "R" designation implies that the -r is set and that the file is read-write-all. For example: <pre>ALA-1>file cfl:\ # attrib cfl:\bootlog.txt cfl:\bof.cfg cfl:\boot.ldr cfl:\srl.cfg cfl:\test cfl:\bootlog_prev.txt R cfl:\BOF.SAV</pre>		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The URL for the local file.		
	Values	<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max
		<i>local-url</i> :	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cfl:;cfl-A:	
	+r — Sets the read-only attribute on the specified file.		
	-r — Clears/resets the read-only attribute on the specified file.		

File Commands

cd

Syntax	cd [<i>file-url</i>]
Context	file
Description	This command displays or changes the current working directory in the local file system.
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — Syntax: [<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i> (255 chars max) local-url - [<i>cflash-id</i> /][<i>file-path</i>] remote-url - [{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>] cf1: <none> — Displays the current working directory. .. — Signifies the parent directory. This can be used in place of an actual directory name in a <i>directory-url</i> . <i>directory-url</i> — The destination directory.

copy

Syntax	copy <i>source-file-url</i> <i>dest-file-url</i> [force]
Context	file
Description	This command copies a file or all files in a directory from a source URL to a destination URL. At least one of the specified URLs should be a local URL. The optional wildcard (*) can be used to copy multiple files that share a common (partial) prefix and/or (partial) suffix. When a file is copied to a destination with the same file name, the original file is overwritten by the new file specified in the operation. The following prompt appears if the destination file already exists: “Overwrite destination file (y/n)?” For example: <pre>To copy a file named srcfile in a directory called <i>test</i> on <i>cf1</i> to a file called destfile in a directory called <i>production</i> on <i>cf1</i>, the syntax is: sr1>file <i>cf1</i>:\ # copy <i>cf2</i>-/test/srcfile/production/destfile</pre> To FTP a file named 121201.cfg in directory <i>mydir</i> stored on <i>cf1</i> to a network FTP server with IP address 131.12.31.79 in a directory called <i>backup</i> with a destination file name of 121201.cfg, the FTP syntax is: <pre>copy /mydir/121201.cfg 131.12.31.79/backup/121201.cfg</pre>
Parameters	<i>source-file-url</i> — The location of the source file or directory to be copied. <i>dest-file-url</i> — The destination of the copied file or directory. force — Forces an immediate copy of the specified file(s). file copy force executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.

delete

Syntax	delete <i>file-url</i> [force]												
Context	file												
Description	This command deletes the specified file. The optional wildcard “*” can be used to delete multiple files that share a common (partial) prefix and/or (partial) suffix. When the wildcard is entered, the following prompt displays for each file that matches the wildcard: “Delete file <filename> (y/n)?” <i>file-url</i> — The file name to delete. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td><i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i>:</td><td>255 chars max</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>local-url</i>:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>remote-url</i></td><td>[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cf1:</td><td></td></tr></table> force — Forces an immediate deletion of the specified file(s). file delete * force deletes all the wildcard matching files without displaying a user prompt message.	Values	<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max		<i>local-url</i> :	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]		cf1:	
Values	<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max											
	<i>local-url</i> :	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]											
	<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]											
	cf1:												

dir

Syntax	dir [<i>file-url</i>]
Context	file
Description	This command displays a list of files and subdirectories in a directory.
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The path or directory name. Use the <i>file-url</i> with the optional wildcard (*) to reduce the number of files to list. Default Lists all files in the present working directory

file

Syntax	file
Context	root
Description	The context to enter and perform file system operations. When entering the file context, the prompt changes to reflect the present working directory. Navigating the file system with the cd .. command results in a changed prompt.

File Commands

The **exit all** command leaves the file system/file operation context and returns to the <ROOT> CLI context. The state of the present working directory is maintained for the CLI session. Entering the **file** command returns the cursor to the working directory where the **exit** command was issued.

format

Syntax	format cflash <i>cfash-id</i>
Context	root>file
Description	This command formats the compact flash. The compact flash must be shutdown before starting the format.
Parameters	<i>cfash-id</i> — The compact flash type. Values cf1:

md

Syntax	md <i>file-url</i>
Context	file
Description	This command creates a new directory in a file system. Directories can only be created one level at a time.
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The directory name to be created. Values <i>local-url remote-url:</i> 255 chars max <i>local-url:</i> [<i>cfash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>] <i>remote-url</i> [ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn]/[<i>file-path</i>] cf1:

move

Syntax	move <i>old-file-url new-file-url [force]</i>
Context	file
Description	This command moves a local file, system file, or a directory. If the target already exists, the command fails and an error message displays. The following prompt appears if the destination file already exists: “Overwrite destination file (y/n)?”

Parameters	<i>old-file-url</i> — The file or directory to be moved.		
	Values	<i>local-url remote-url:</i>	255 chars max
		<i>local-url:</i>	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]
		<i>cf1:</i>	
	<i>new-file-url</i> — The new destination to place the <i>old-file-url</i> .		
	Values	<i>local-url remote-url:</i>	255 chars max
		<i>local-url:</i>	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]
		<i>cf1:</i>	
	force — Forces an immediate move of the specified file(s).		
	file move force executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.		

rd

Syntax	rd <i>file-url</i> [force]
Context	file
Description	Removes (deletes) a directory in a file system. The following message displays: Are you sure (y/n)?
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The directory to be removed.
	Values
	<i>local-url remote-url:</i> 255 chars max
	<i>local-url:</i> [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
	<i>remote-url</i> [ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]
	<i>cf1:</i>
	force — Forces an immediate deletion of the specified directory.
	rd file-url force executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.

scp

Syntax	scp <i>local-file-url destination-file-url</i> [router router-instance] [force]
Context	file
Description	This command copies a local file to a remote host file system. It uses <i>ssh</i> for data transfer, and uses the same authentication and provides the same security as <i>ssh</i> . The following prompt appears: “Are you sure (y/n)?” The destination must specify a user and a host.
Parameters	<i>local-file-url</i> — The local source file or directory.
	Values [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]: Up to 256 characters.

File Commands

destination-file-url — The destination file.

Values *user@hostname:destination-file*

user — The SSH user.

host — The remote host IP address or DNS name.

file-path — The destination path.

router-instance — Specify the router name or service ID.

Values *router-name:* Base , management
 service-id: 1 — 2147483647

Default Base

force — Forces an immediate copy of the specified file.

file scp local-file-url destination-file-url [router] force executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.

type

Syntax	type <i>file-url</i>
Context	file
Description	Displays the contents of a text file.
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The file contents to display.

version

Syntax	version <i>file-url</i> [check]												
Context	file												
Description	This command displays the version of a TiMOS file.												
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The file name of the target file.												
	<table><tr><td>Values</td><td>local-url remote-url:</td><td>255 characters maximum</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>local-url:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>remote-url:</td><td>[{ftp:// tftp://}<i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cflash-id:</td><td>cf1,;</td></tr></table>	Values	local-url remote-url:	255 characters maximum		local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]		remote-url:	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]		cflash-id:	cf1,;
Values	local-url remote-url:	255 characters maximum											
	local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]											
	remote-url:	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]											
	cflash-id:	cf1,;											
	check — Validates the <i>.tim</i> file.												

Boot Options

In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about configuring boot option parameters.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [System Initialization on page 88](#)
 - [Manual Mode on page 91](#)
 - [Auto Init on page 92](#)
 - [Ping Check on page 96](#)
 - [Persistence on page 97](#)
- [Initial System Startup Process Flow on page 98](#)
- [Configuration Notes on page 99](#)

System Initialization

When the system is powered ON it executes the bootstrap image, for example, the boot.tim file, from the file system which is located on a non-removable flash device (cf1:) that is built in to the 7210 SAS-Series router.. The boot.tim file is the image that reads and executes the system initialization commands configured in the Boot Option File (BOF). The default behavior is to initially search for the boot.tim file on cf1:. This behavior cannot be modified. If the boot.tim file is not present, or is not a valid loadable file, the Golden bootstrap image is loaded by the bootrom. This image is equivalent to a boot.tim file except that it is present outside the file system and can be updated and checked by means of special CLI commands.

When the system executes boot.tim, provision is given to the user to modify the BOF manually and save it or to boot using existing BOF. The bootstrap image then processes the BOF file present in the flash as explained in [Configuration and Image Loading on page 93](#). The system is shipped to the customer site with a boot.tim file and a Golden bootstrap image, but without a BOF file. When the system is powered ON for the first time, there will be no BOF in the system. Hence, provisions are given to create a new BOF file or alternatively get the BOF file from the network. There are two options:

- Boot by manually creating a BOF file (manual boot).
- Boot by retrieving the BOF file from the network, using DHCP to get the network location of the BOF file (auto init). Auto-init is the default boot procedure if there is no manual-intervention during the first boot.

Note: When the operator executes the **reset** command in the boot loader prompt or **admin reboot auto-init** in the TiMos CLI, 7210 SAS resets the current BOF and reboots.

The following is an example of console display output when the boot.tim file is located on *cf1* and the system boots successfully.

```
Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.
Running POST tests from ROM
Testing ROM load area...done

Relocating code...Jumping to RAM

Performing second stage RAM test....passed

Board Serial Number is 'SN123456789'
Bootlog started for Version V-0.0.I317
Build V-0.0.I317 bootrom/mpc 7xxx
Built on Tue Jan 6 02:23:14 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

?Attempting to load from file cf1:/boot.tim
Version L-0.0.I312, Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main
text:(3002475-->12623392) + data:(550940-->2414128)
Starting at 0xb000000...
```

Total Memory: 512MB Chassis Type: sas Card Type: badami_7210
 TiMOS-L-0.0.I312 boot/mpc ALCATEL SAS-M 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
 All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
 Built on Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

TiMOS BOOT LOADER

...

Figure 1 displays the bootstrap load process.

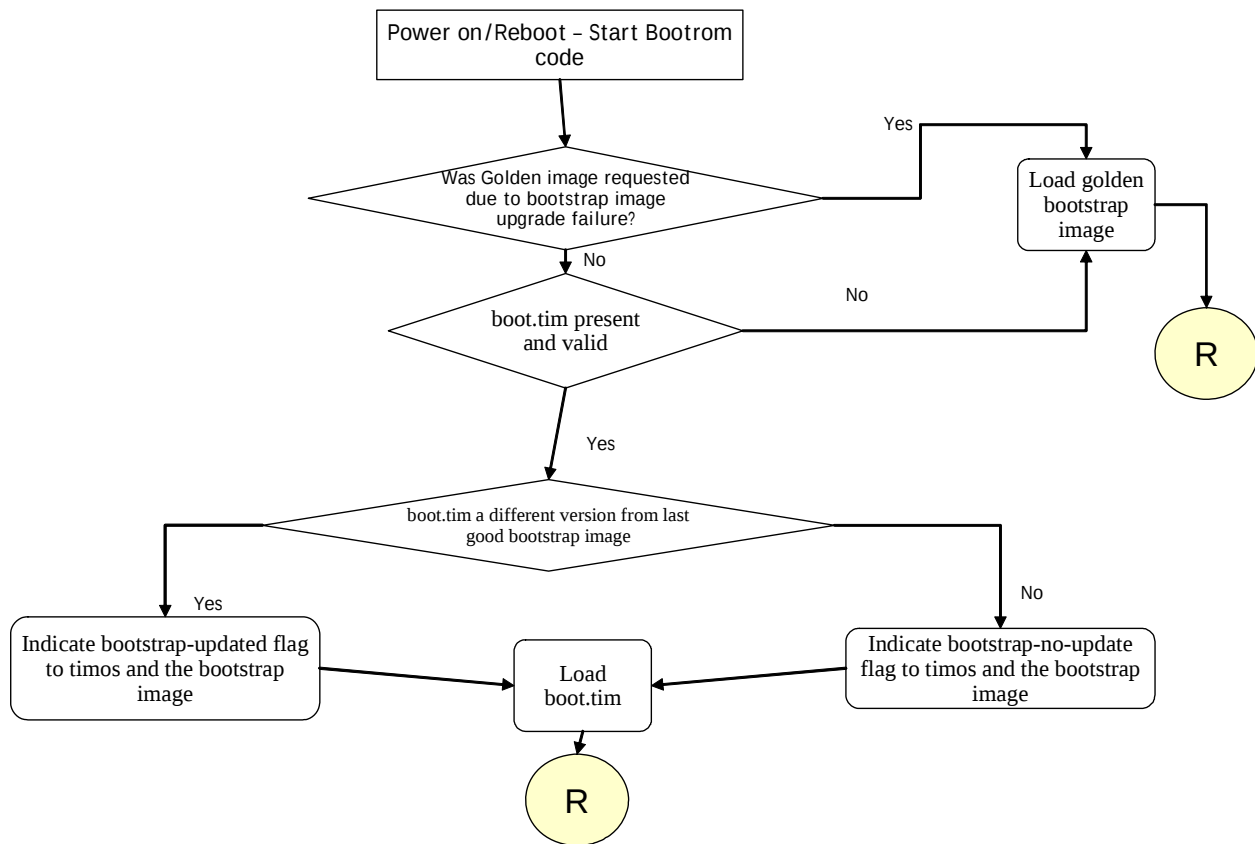


Figure 1: Bootstrap Load Process - System Initialisation - Part I

Figure 2 displays the flash directory structure and file names.

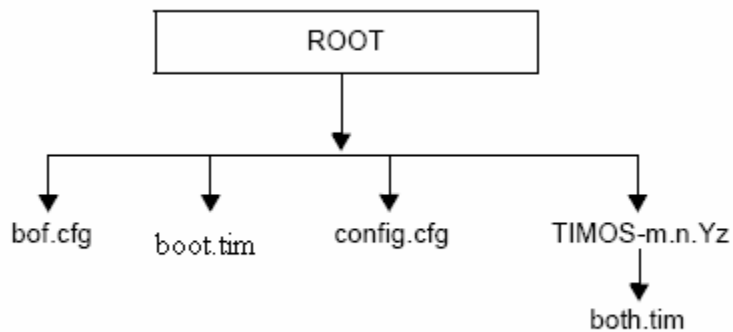


Figure 2: Files on the Flash

Files on the compact flash are:

- bof.cfg — Boot option file
- boot.tim — Bootstrap image
- config.cfg — Default configuration file
- TIMOS-m.n.Yz:
 - m — Major release number
 - n — Minor release number
 - Y: A — Alpha release
 - B — Beta release
 - M — Maintenance release
 - R — Released software
 - z — Version number
- both.tim — CPM and IOM image file

Manual Mode

If the user opts for the manual-mode boot procedure for the first time boot, the required parameters must be specified for a successful system boot. Manual mode configurations require authentication. The default password is **password**. BOF parameters that should be configured include:

- Image path
- Configuration file path
- UplinkA parameters (port number, vlan ID, IP/mask, static route)
- UplinkB parameters (port number, vlan ID, IP/mask, static route)

Provisions to configure two uplinks is given in the BOF for port redundancy. If the image path and configuration file path are local, then the IP address and routing information for uplinkA and uplinkB are not required. The user can optionally obtain IP parameters through DHCP by configuring 0 (zero) for the uplink port's IP address. In this case, the DHCP server should be configured to grant the IP address and the default gateway information used to reach the server where the image and configuration files are present. After the BOF configuration is completed, a BOF with configured parameters is created in the flash that can be used for subsequent reboots. The bootstrap image then processes the BOF parameters in order to boot the system. BOF processing is explained in [Configuration and Image Loading on page 93](#).

Auto Init

During the first boot or a reboot after the execution of CLI command **admin reboot auto-init**, if the user does not intervene to create the BOF file in the manual mode, the system, by default, goes to auto-init procedure after a “wait” time. The default wait time is 3 seconds. There are two designated ports used for auto init. These are the front panel ports, port 1 and port 2. Auto init requires a DHCP server to be configured in the network which should be reachable by the system. DHCP requests are directed out of one uplink port at a time. All other ports of the system would be down.

If a DHCP server is present in the network, the system expects to receive an IP address, the default gateway information, and BOF file path in the response returned by the DHCP server. Upon receiving these parameters from DHCP server, the system will apply the IP configuration and then download the BOF file from the path given by the DHCP server. The BOF file is then saved into the flash and is used for subsequent reboots. The bootstrap image then processes the BOF parameters in order to boot the system. BOF processing is explained in [Configuration and Image Loading on page 93](#)

The system first attempts to use uplinkA and then uplinkB parameters to receive a successful response from the DHCP server. If there is no response from the DHCP server on both the uplink ports, the boot procedure is restarted, during which the user can opt to enter the manual mode or allow the system to default to auto-init again.

Configuration and Image Loading

The bootstrap image processes the initialization parameters from the BOF. The bootstrap image attempts to locate the configuration file as configured in the BOF. Up to three locations can be configured for the system to search for the configuration file. The locations can be local or remote. The first location searched is the primary configuration location. If not found, the secondary configuration location is searched, and lastly, the tertiary configuration location is searched. If the configuration file is in a remote location, the bootstrap process saves it on the flash as cf1:/default.cfg. Users must not delete this file or create a file with this name. The configuration file includes chassis, IOM, MDA, and port configurations, as well as system, routing, and service configurations. Like the configuration file, three locations can be configured for the system to search for the files that contains the runtime image. The locations can be local or remote. The first location searched is the primary image location. If not found, the secondary image location is searched, and lastly, the tertiary image location is searched. [Figure 3](#), [Figure 4](#), and [Figure 5](#) describe the bootstrap process.

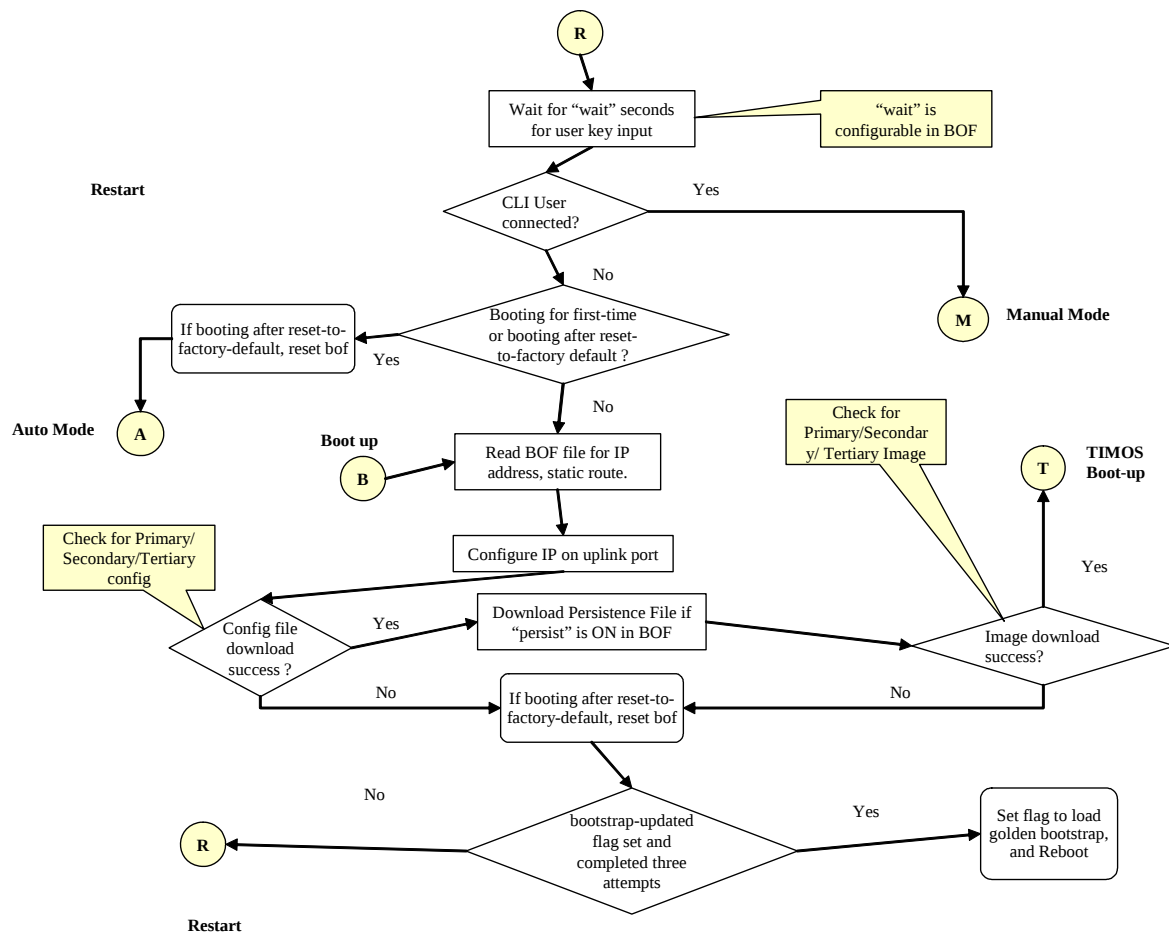
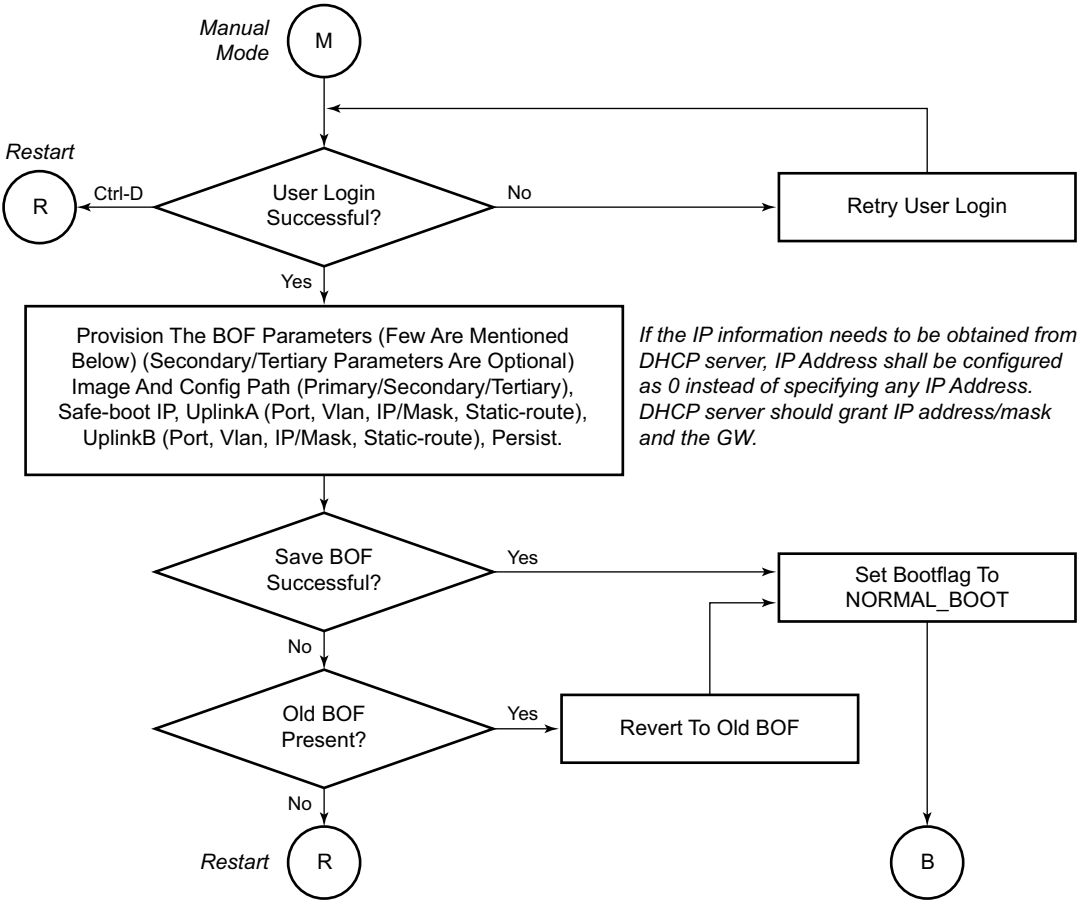


Figure 3: Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-A



OSSG284

Figure 4: Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-B

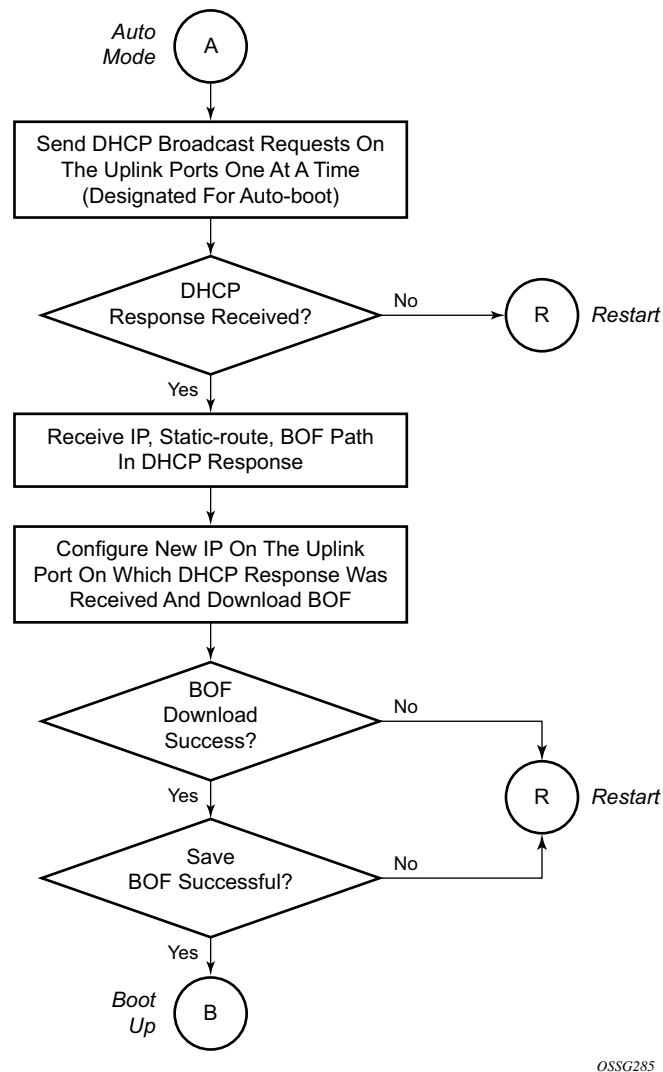


Figure 5: Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-C

When the runtime image is successfully downloaded, control is passed from the bootstrap image. The runtime image attempts to load the configurations from the downloaded configuration file. If no configuration file location is present in the BOF file, then the system is loaded with default configuration. Also during the auto-init, if the configuration file or image file download fails from the network, then the system is the auto-init procedure.

Ping Check

If the system is booted up using the auto-init procedure, the runtime image performs a ping check to make sure that the system has IP connectivity. The runtime image, after loading the configurations from the configuration file, tries three times to ping the IP address specified as the ping-address parameter in the BOF file, at a 2, 8 and 16 minutes interval minute interval. If the ping does not succeed, the system is rebooted with BOF reset after 1 minute and the whole boot process is repeated. If address in the BOF is zero or the ping address is not given, the ping check is not done. [Figure 6](#) describes the TiMos Boot — System Initialization Part III.

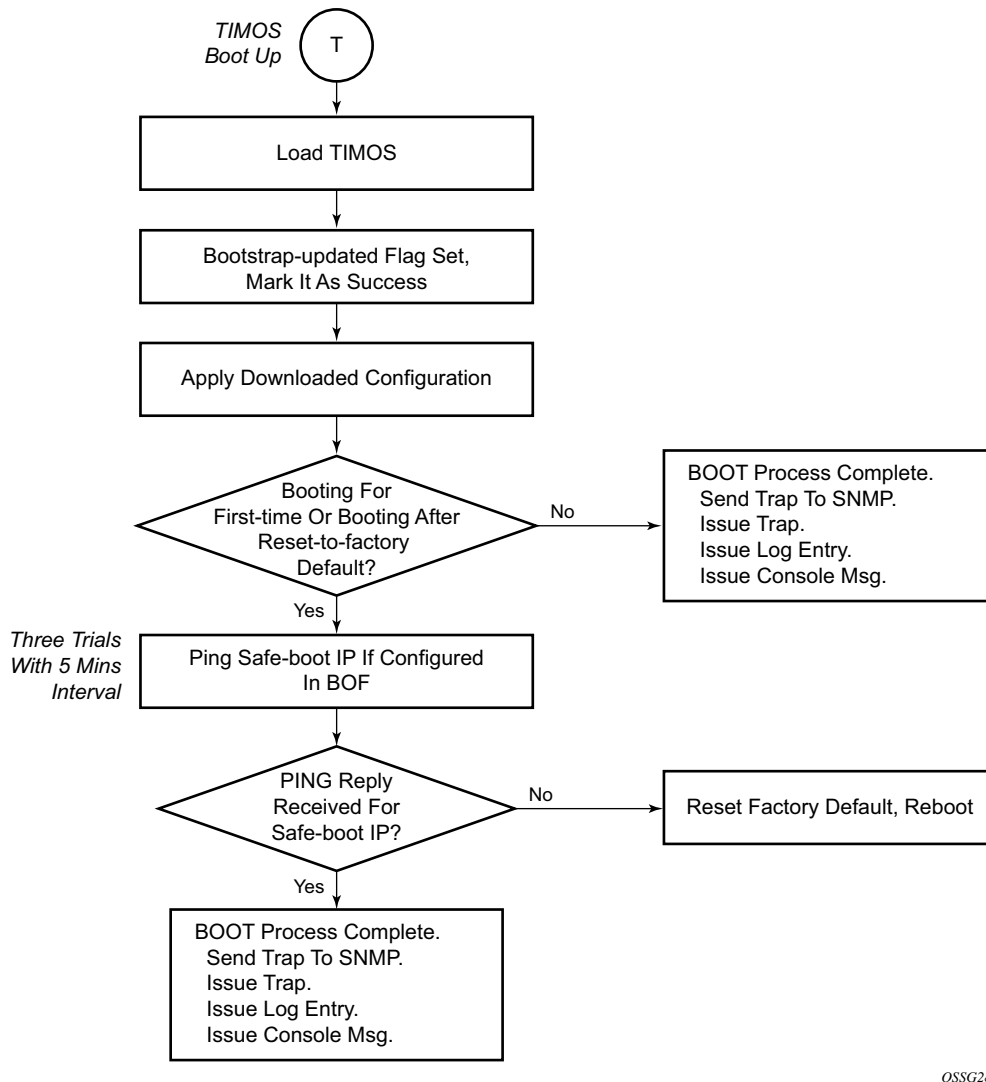


Figure 6: Timos Boot - System Initialization - Part III

Persistence

The following displays an example of BOF output.

```
A:ALA-1>bof# show bof
=====
BOF (Memory)
=====
primary-image ftp://*:~@10.135.20.25/./images/both.tim
primary-config ftp://*:~@10.135.20.25/./images/config.cfg
ping-address 20.13.24.34
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port 1/1/24
uplinkA-address 10.135.17.189/16
uplinkA-vlan null
uplinkA-route 10.135.20.0/24 next-hop 10.135.17.1
uplinkA-route 135.254.170.0/24 next-hop 10.135.17.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port 1/1/13
uplinkB-address 10.135.17.189/24
uplinkB-vlan null
uplinkB-route 10.135.24.0/24 next-hop 10.135.17.1
#System Settings:
wait 3
persist off
=====
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

Optionally, the BOF `persist` parameter can specify whether the system should preserve system indexes when a **save** command is executed. During a subsequent boot, the index file is read along with the configuration file. As a result, a number of system indexes are preserved between reboots, including the interface index. If persistence is not required and the configuration file is successfully processed, then the system becomes operational. If `persist` is required, then a matching `x.ndx` file must be located and successfully processed before the system can become operational. Matching files (configuration and index files) must have the same filename prefix such as `test123.cfg` and `test123.ndx` and are created at the same time when a **save** command is executed. Note that the persistence option must be enabled to deploy the Network Management System (NMS). The default is off.

Traps, logs, and console messages are generated if problems occur and SNMP shuts down for all SNMP gets and sets, however, traps are issued.

Initial System Startup Process Flow

Figure 7 displays the process start your system. Note that this example assumes that the boot loader and BOF image and configuration files are successfully located.

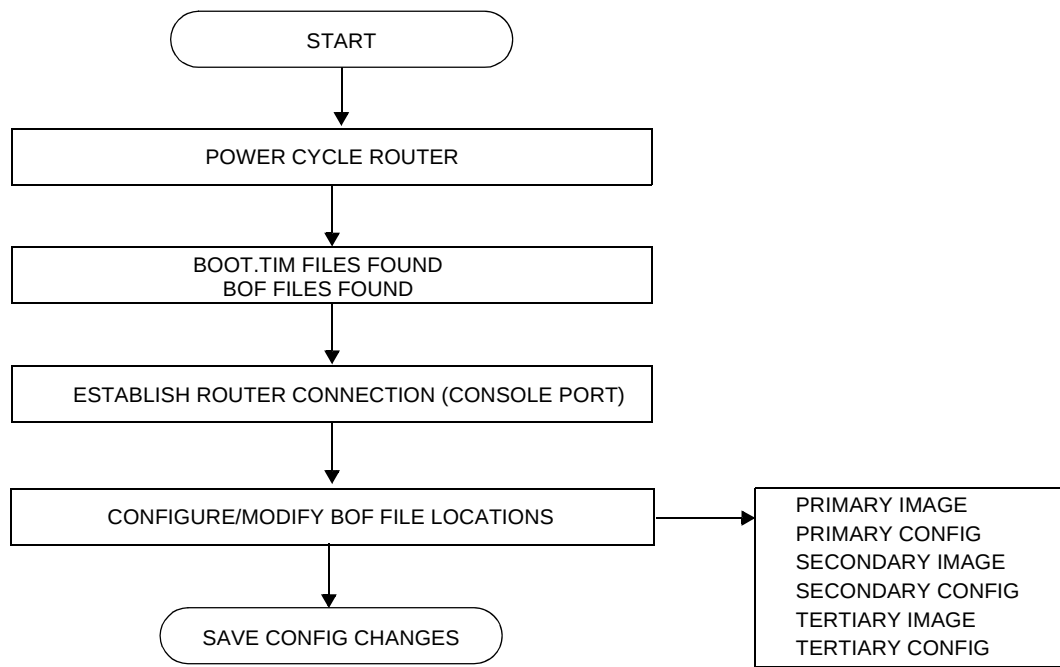


Figure 7: System Startup Flow

Configuration Notes

- The loading sequence is based on the order in which it is placed in the configuration file. It is loaded as it is read in at boot time.

Configuring Boot File Options with CLI

This section provides information to configure BOF parameters with CLI.

Topics in this section include:

- [Configuring Boot File Options with CLI on page 101](#)
- [BOF Configuration Overview on page 102](#)
- [Basic BOF Configuration on page 103](#)
- [Common Configuration Tasks on page 104](#)
- [Configuring BOF Parameters on page 110](#)
- [Service Management Tasks on page 111](#)
 - [Viewing the Current Configuration on page 111](#)
 - [Modifying and Saving a Configuration on page 113](#)
 - [Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename on page 115](#)
 - [Rebooting on page 115](#)

BOF Configuration Overview

The bootstrap image is loaded from the boot.tim file. The BOF file performs the following tasks:

1. Sets up the uplink ports (speed, duplex, auto).
2. Assign the IP address (either statically or using DHCP) for the uplink port.
3. Assign the VLAN to the uplink port.
4. Create static routes for the uplink routes.
5. Sets the console port speed.
6. Configures the Domain Name System (DNS) name and DNS servers.
7. Configures the primary, secondary, tertiary configuration source.
8. Configures the primary, secondary, and tertiary image source.
9. Configures operational parameters.

Basic BOF Configuration

The parameters which specify location of the image filename that the router will try to boot from and the configuration file are in the BOF.

The most basic BOF configuration should have the following:

- Uplink port parameters
- Primary image location
- Primary configuration location

Following is a sample of a basic BOF configuration.

```
*A:ALA# show bof
=====
BOF (Memory)
=====
primary-image      ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
secondary-image    ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
tertiary-image     ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
primary-dns        135.254.244.204
dns-domain         in.lucent.com
ping               10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port       1/1/1
uplinkA-address    192.168.1.11/24
uplinkA-vlan       0
uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port       1/12
uplinkB-address    0
uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
wait               3
persist            on
console-speed      115200
=====
*A:ALA#
```

Common Configuration Tasks

The following sections are basic system tasks that must be performed.

- [Searching for the BOF on page 105](#)
 - [Accessing the CLI on page 108](#)
 - [Console Connection on page 108](#)
- [Configuring BOF Parameters on page 110](#)

For details about hardware installation and initial router connections, refer to the specific hardware installation guide.

Searching for the BOF

The BOF should be on the same drive as the bootstrap image file. If the system cannot load or cannot find the BOF, then the system checks whether the boot sequence was manually interrupted else continues with the auto-init mode. The system prompts for a different image and configuration location.

The following example displays an example of the output when the boot sequence is interrupted.

```
111...
Hit a key within 3 seconds to change boot parms...

Enter password to edit the Boot Options File
Or CTRL-D to exit the prompt

Password:

You must supply some required Boot Options. At any prompt, you can type:
  "restart" - restart the query mode.
  "reboot"  - reboot.
  "exit"    - boot with with existing values.
  "diag"    - enter the diag shell.
  "reset"   - reset the bof and reboot.

Press ENTER to begin, or 'flash' to enter firmware update, or the shell password...

Software Location
-----
  You must enter the URL of the TiMOS software.
  The location can be on a Compact Flash device,
  or on the network.

  Here are some examples
    cfl:/timos1.0R1
    ftp://user:passwd@192.168.1.150/./timos1.0R1
    tftp://192.168.1.150/./timos1.0R1

The existing Image URL is 'ftp://rhuliyar:$123$iou@135.254.170.22//import/
panos_nightly_builds/0.0/CPEI310/STU-sultan/both.tim'
Press ENTER to keep it.
Software Image URL:
Using: 'ftp://rhuliyar:$123$iou@135.254.170.22//import/panos_nightly_builds/0.0/CPEI310/
STU-sultan/both.tim'

Configuration File Location
-----
  You must enter the location of configuration
  file to be used by TiMOS. The file can be on
  a Compact Flash device, or on the network.

  Here are some examples
    cfl:/config.cfg
    ftp://user:passwd@192.168.1.150/./config.cfg
```

Common Configuration Tasks

```
tftp://192.168.1.150/./config.cfg

No existing Config URL
Press ENTER, or type 'none' for no Config URL.
Config File URL:
No config file will be used.

Boot Interface Management
-----
You specified a network location for either the
software or the configuration file. You need to,
configure either uplinkA or uplinkB ports.
You will be asked to configure the port number, IP address,
static routes, and VLAN Id for uplink ports.

uplinkA Port Setting
-----
Existing uplinkA port settings are:

uplinkA-port      1/1/21
uplinkA-address   10.135.16.97/24
uplinkA-vlan      null
uplinkA-route     135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.16.1

uplinkA port is configured for Boot Interface Management,
Press ENTER to proceed with existing port settings
Or "disable" to disable the port for Boot Interface Management
Or "edit" to change the port settings: edit

Existing uplinkA port for Boot Interface Management is port 1/1/21.
Press ENTER to keep it.
Enter the new uplinkA port number for Boot Interface Management:
Using port 1/1/21 as uplinkA port for Boot Interface Management

You need to assign an IP address for this port.
The IP address should be entered in standard
dotted decimal form with a network length.
example: 192.168.1.169/24
Or type "0" to obtain IP address and static route
through DHCP. Existing IP address and static routes
will be deleted.

The existing uplinkA IP address is 10.135.16.97/24.
Press ENTER to keep it.
Enter uplinkA port IP Address:
Using: 10.135.16.97/24

You specified network locations which might require
static routes to reach. You will be asked to
enter static routes until all the locations become
reachable.
Static routes should be entered in the following format:
prefix/mask next-hop ip-address
example: 192.168.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.254

A static route to the DNS Server exists: 135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.16.1
Do you want to keep it? (yes/no) yes
```

A static route to the Primary Image exists: 135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.16.1
 Do you want to keep it? (yes/no) yes
 Would you like to add a static route? (yes/no) no

You need to configure the VLAN Id for this port
 VLAN Id can be between 0 to 4094. To send out
 packets with out any VLAN tags, type "null".

uplinkA port is configured with no VLAN Id.
 Press ENTER to keep it.
 Enter the new VLAN Id for uplinkA port:
 No VLAN Id configured for uplinkA port

uplinkB Port Setting

uplinkB port is disabled for Boot Interface Management,
 Press ENTER to proceed with no uplinkB port settings
 Or "enable" to enable the port for Boot Interface Management: exit

New Settings

primary-image	ftp://*:~@135.254.170.22//import/panos_nightly_builds/0.0/CPPI310/
STU-sultan/both.tim	
primary-dns	135.254.244.201
secondary-dns	135.25.244.224
tertiary-dns	135.254.244.204
dns-domain	in.lucent.com
ping-address	10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:	
uplinkA-port	1/1/21
uplinkA-address	10.135.16.97/24
uplinkA-vlan	null
uplinkA-route	135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.16.1
#System Settings:	
wait	3
persist	on
core-dump	tftp://10.135.16.90/auto-boot/core-dump
console-speed	115200

Do you want to overwrite cfl:/bof.cfg with the new settings? (yes/no):

Accessing the CLI

To access the CLI to configure the software for the first time, follow these steps:

- When the power to the chassis is turned on, the 7210 SAS software automatically begins the boot sequence.
 - When the boot loader and BOF image and configuration files are successfully located, establish a router connection (console session).
-

Console Connection

To establish a console connection, you will need the following:

- An ASCII terminal or a PC running terminal emulation software set to the parameters shown in the table below.
- A standard serial cable connector for connecting to a RS232 port (provides a RJ45 connector).

Table 14: Console Configuration Parameter Values

Parameter	Value
Baud Rate	115,200
Data Bits	8
Parity	None
Stop Bits	1
Flow Control	None

To establish a console connection:

- Step 1** Connect the terminal to the Console port on the front panel using the serial cable.
- Step 2** Power on the terminal.
- Step 3** Establish the connection by pressing the <Enter> key a few times on your terminal keyboard.
- Step 4** At the router prompt, enter the login and password.
The default login is admin.
The default password is admin.

Configuring BOF Parameters

The following output displays a BOF configuration:

```
*A:ALA# show bof
=====
BOF (Memory)
=====
primary-image      ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
secondary-image    ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
tertiary-image     ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
primary-dns        135.254.244.204
dns-domain         in.lucent.com
ping              10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port       1/1/1
uplinkA-address    192.168.1.11/24
uplinkA-vlan       0
uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port       1/1/2
uplinkB-address    0
uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
wait               3
persist            on
console-speed      115200
=====
*A:ALA#
```

Service Management Tasks

This section discusses the following service management tasks:

- [System Administration Commands on page 111](#)
 - [Viewing the Current Configuration on page 111](#)
 - [Modifying and Saving a Configuration on page 113](#)
 - [Deleting BOF Parameters on page 114](#)
 - [Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename on page 115](#)

System Administration Commands

Use the following administrative commands to perform management tasks.

CLI Syntax: A:ALA-1# admin
 check-golden-bootstrap
 display-config
 reboot [now]
 save [file-url] [detail] [index]
 update-golden-bootstrap [file-url]

Viewing the Current Configuration

Use one of the following CLI commands to display the current configuration. The *detail* option displays all default values. The *index* option displays only the persistent indices. The *info* command displays context-level information.

CLI Syntax: admin# display-config [detail|index]
 info *detail*

The following displays an example of a configuration file:

```
*A:sim169# admin display-config
# TiMOS-B-0.0.I218 both/i386 ALCATEL SAS-M 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2008 Alcatel-
Lucent.
# All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
# Built on Fri Sep 26 20:46:58 IST 2008 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

# Generated THU JUN 23 19:19:22 2005 UTC

exit all
configure
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
```

```
#-----
system
  name "7210-3"
  contact "Fred Information Technology"
  location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
  clli-code "abcdefg1234"
  coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"
  ccm 1
  exit
  snmp
  exit
  login-control
    idle-timeout 1440
    motd text "7210-3"
  exit
  time
    sntp
      shutdown
    exit
    zone UTC
  exit
  thresholds
    rmon
    exit
  exit
exit...
...
#-----

# Finished FRI Nov 21 15:06:16 2008 UTC
A:*A:sim169##
```

Modifying and Saving a Configuration

If you modify a configuration file, the changes remain in effect only during the current power cycle unless a `save` command is executed. Changes are lost if the system is powered down or the router is rebooted without saving.

- Specify the file URL location to save the running configuration. If a destination is not specified, the files are saved to the location where the files were found for that boot sequence. The same configuration can be saved with different file names to the same location or to different locations.
- The **detail** option adds the default parameters to the saved configuration.
- The **index** option forces a save of the index file.
- Changing the active and standby addresses without reboot standby CPM may cause a boot-env sync to fail.

The following command saves a configuration:

CLI Syntax: `bof# save [cflash-id]`

Example:

```
A:ALA-1# bof
A:ALA-1>bof# save cf1:
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

The following command saves the system configuration:

CLI Syntax: `admin# save [file-url] [detail] [index]`

Example:

```
A:ALA-1# admin save cf1:\test123.cfg
Saving config.# Saved to cf1:\test123.cfg
... complete
A:ALA-1#
```

NOTE: If the `persist` option is enabled and the `admin save file-url` command is executed with an FTP path used as the `file-url` parameter, two FTP sessions simultaneously open to the FTP server. The FTP server must be configured to allow multiple sessions from the same login, otherwise, the configuration and index files will not be saved correctly.

Deleting BOF Parameters

You can delete specific BOF parameters. The **no** form of these commands removes the parameter from configuration. The changes remain in effect only during the current power cycle unless a **save** command is executed. Changes are lost if the system is powered down or the router is rebooted without saving.

Deleting the BOF file and then rebooting, causes the system to enter auto mode.

Use the following CLI syntax to save and remove BOF configuration parameters:

CLI Syntax: `bof# save [cflash-id]`

Example:

```
A:ALA-1# bof
A:ALA-1>bof# save cf1:
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

CLI Syntax:

```
bof#
no console-speed
no dns-domain
no primary-config
no primary-dns
no primary-image
no secondary-config
no secondary-dns
no secondary-image
no tertiary-config
no tertiary-dns
no tertiary-image
no uplinkA-address
no uplinkA-port
no uplinkA-route
no uplinkA-vlan
no uplinkB-address
no uplinkB-port
no uplinkB-route
no uplinkB-vlan
```

Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename

Save the current configuration with a unique filename to have additional backup copies and to edit parameters with a text editor. You can save your current configuration to an ASCII file.

Use either of the following CLI syntax to save a configuration to a different location:

CLI Syntax: `bof# save [cflash-id]`

Example:

```
A:ALA-1# bof
A:ALA-1>bof# save cf1:
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

or

CLI Syntax: `admin# save [file-url] [detail] [index]`

Example:

```
A:ALA-1>admin# save cf1:\testABC.cfg
Saving config.# Saved to cf1:\testABC.cfg
... complete
A:ALA-1#
```

Rebooting

When an **admin>reboot** command is issued, the system reboots. Changes are lost unless the configuration is saved. Use the **admin>save file-url** command to save the current configuration. The user is prompted to confirm the reboot operation.

Use the following CLI syntax to reboot:

CLI Syntax: `admin# reboot [now]`

Example:

```
A:ALA-1>admin# reboot
A:DutA>admin# reboot

Are you sure you want to reboot (y/n)? y
```

Resetting...OK

```
Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.
Running POST tests from ROM
Testing ROM load area...done
```

```
Relocating code...Jumping to RAM
...
```

When an **admin reboot auto-init** command is issued, the system resets the existing BOF file and reboots. The system startup process after the **admin reboot auto-init** command is executed is the same as the first time system boot as described in [System Initialization on page 88](#).

NOTE: Since the BOF is reset, the system may not boot up with the last saved system configuration unless the new BOF file also uses the same configuration file. If it is required that the system boot up with the last saved system configuration, it is recommended to use the **admin>save file-url** command to save the current system configuration and modify the BOF to use this.

Use the following CLI to reset the BOF and reboot:

CLI Syntax: admin# reboot auto-init [now]

Example: *A:ALA-1# admin reboot auto-init

WARNING: Configuration and/or Boot options may have changed since the last save.

Are you sure you want to reset the bof and reboot (y/n)? Y

Resetting...OK

Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lucent.

All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.

BOF Command Reference

Command Hierarchies

Configuration Commands

```

bof
  — console-speed baud-rate
  — no console-speed
  — dns-domain dns-name
  — no dns-domain
  — persist {on | off}
  — ping-address ip-address
  — no ping-address
  — primary-config file-url
  — no primary-config
  — primary-dns ip-address
  — no primary-dns
  — primary-image file-url
  — no primary-image
  — save [cflash-id ]
  — secondary-config file-url
  — no secondary-config
  — [no] secondary-dns ip-address
  — secondary-image file-url
  — no secondary-image
  — tertiary-config file-url
  — no tertiary-config
  — tertiary-dns ip-address
  — no tertiary-dns
  — tertiary-image file-url
  — no tertiary-image
  — wait seconds
  — uplinkA-address ip-address/mask
  — no uplinkA-address
  — uplinkA-port port-id
  — no uplinkA-port
  — [no] uplinkA-route ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address
  — uplinkA-vlan 0..4094
  — no uplinkA-vlan
  — uplinkB-address ip-address/mask
  — no uplinkB-address
  — uplinkB-port port-id
  — no uplinkB-port
  — [no] uplinkB-route ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address
  — uplinkB-vlan 0..4094
  — no uplinkB-vlan

```

Show Commands

- show**
- **bof** [*cflash-id* | *booted*]
- **boot-messages**

Configuration Commands

File Management Commands

bof

Syntax	bof
Context	<root>
Description	This command creates or edits the boot option file (BOF) for the specified local storage device. A BOF file specifies where the system searches for runtime images, configuration files, and other operational parameters during system initialization. BOF parameters can be modified. Changes can be saved to a specified compact flash. The BOF must be located in the root directory of either an internal or external compact flash local to the system and have the mandatory filename of <i>bof.cfg</i>. When modifications are made to in-memory parameters that are currently in use or operating, the changes are effective immediately. For example, if the console-speed is changed, the change takes place immediately. Only one entry of the BOF configuration command statement can be saved once the statement has been found to be syntactically correct. No default boot option file exists.
Default	none

save

Syntax	save [<i>cf-flash-id</i>]
Context	bof
Description	This command uses the boot option parameters currently in memory and writes them from the boot option file to the compact flash. The BOF is located in the root directory of the internal compact flash drive local to the system and have the mandatory filename of <i>bof.cfg</i>. Command usage: • bof save — Saves the BOF to the flash drive CF1: • bof save cf1: — Saves the BOF to cf1:
Default	Saves must be explicitly executed. The BOF is saved to cf1: if a location is not specified.

Parameters *flash-id* — The compact flash ID where the *bof.cfg* is to be saved.

Values cf1:

Default cf1:

BOF Processing Control

wait

Syntax	wait <i>seconds</i>		
Context	bof		
Description	This command configures a pause, in seconds, at the start of the boot process which allows system initialization to be interrupted at the console. When system initialization is interrupted the operator is allowed to manually override the parameters defined in the boot option file (BOF). Only one wait command can be defined in the BOF.		
Default	3		
Parameters	<i>seconds</i> — The time to pause at the start of the boot process, in seconds. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>1 — 10</td></tr></table>	Values	1 — 10
Values	1 — 10		

Console Port Configuration

console-speed

Syntax	console-speed <i>baud-rate</i> no console-speed
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the console port baud rate. When this command is issued while editing the BOF file used for the most recent boot, both the BOF file and the active configuration are changed immediately. The no form of the command reverts to the default value.
Default	115200 — console configured for 115,200 bps operation
Parameters	<i>baud-rate</i> — The console port baud rate, expressed as a decimal integer.
	Values 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200

Image and Configuration Management

persist

Syntax	persist {on off}
Context	bof
Description	This command specifies whether the system will preserve system indexes when a save command is executed. During a subsequent boot, the index file is read along with the configuration file. As a result, a number of system indexes are preserved between reboots, including the interface index, etc. This reduces resynchronizations of the Network Management System (NMS) with the affected network element. In the event that persist is on and the reboot with the appropriate index file fails, SNMP is operationally shut down to prevent the management system from accessing and possibly synchronizing with a partially booted or incomplete network element. To enable SNMP access, enter the config>system>snmp>no shutdown command. If persist is enabled and the admin save <url> command is executed with an FTP path used as the <url> parameter, two FTP sessions simultaneously open to the FTP server. The FTP server must be configured to allow multiple sessions from the same login, otherwise, the configuration and index files will not be saved correctly. Notes: • Persistency files (.ndx) are saved on the same disk as the configuration files and the image files. • When an operator sets the location for the persistency file, the system will check to ensure that the disk has enough free space. If this there is not enough free space, the persistency will not become active and a trap will be generated. Then, it is up to the operator to free adequate disk space. In the meantime, the system will perform a space availability check every 30 seconds. As soon as the space is available the persistency will become active on the next (30 second) check.
Default	off
Parameters	on — Create when saving the configuration. off — Disables the system index saves between reboots.

primary-config

Syntax	primary-config <i>file-url</i> no primary-config		
Context	bof		
Description	This command specifies the name and location of the primary configuration file.		
	The system attempts to use the configuration specified in primary-config . If the specified file cannot be located, the system automatically attempts to obtain the configuration from the location specified in secondary-config and then the tertiary-config .		
	Note that if an error in the configuration file is encountered, the boot process aborts.		
	The no form of the command removes the primary-config configuration.		
Default	none		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The primary configuration file location, expressed as a file URL.		
	Values	file-url	[<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i>] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cflash-id	cf1:

primary-image

Syntax	primary-image <i>file-url</i> no primary image		
Context	bof		
Description	This command specifies the primary directory location for runtime image file loading.		
	The system attempts to load all runtime image files configured in the primary-image first. If this fails, the system attempts to load the runtime images from the location configured in the secondary-image . If the secondary image load fails, the tertiary image specified in tertiary-image is used.		
	The no form of the command removes the primary-image configuration.		
Default	none		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The <i>location-url</i> can be either local (this CPMflash) or a remote FTP server.		
	Values	file-url	[<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i>] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cflash-id	cf1:

secondary-config

Syntax	secondary-config <i>file-url</i> no secondary-config		
Context	bof		
Description	This command specifies the name and location of the secondary configuration file. The system attempts to use the configuration as specified in secondary-config if the primary config cannot be located. If the secondary-config file cannot be located, the system attempts to obtain the configuration from the location specified in the tertiary-config. Note that if an error in the configuration file is encountered, the boot process aborts. The no form of the command removes the secondary-config configuration.		
Default	none		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The secondary configuration file location, expressed as a file URL.		
	Values	file-url	[<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i>] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cflash-id	cf1::

secondary-image

Syntax	secondary-image <i>file-url</i> no secondary-image		
Context	bof		
Description	This command specifies the secondary directory location for runtime image file loading. The system attempts to load all runtime image files configured in the primary-image first. If this fails, the system attempts to load the runtime images from the location configured in the secondary-image. If the secondary image load fails, the tertiary image specified in tertiary-image is used. The no form of the command removes the secondary-image configuration.		
Default	none		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The <i>file-url</i> can be either local (this CPMlocal flash) or a remote FTP server.		
	Values	file-url	[<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i>] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cflash-id	cf1::

tertiary-config

Syntax	tertiary-config <i>file-url</i> no tertiary-config		
Context	bof		
Description	This command specifies the name and location of the tertiary configuration file. The system attempts to use the configuration specified in tertiary-config if both the primary and secondary config files cannot be located. If this file cannot be located, the system boots with the factory default configuration. Note that if an error in the configuration file is encountered, the boot process aborts. The no form of the command removes the tertiary-config configuration.		
Default	none		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The tertiary configuration file location, expressed as a file URL.		
	Values	local-url	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cflash-id	cf1:
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]

tertiary-image

Syntax	tertiary-image <i>file-url</i> no tertiary-image		
Context	bof		
Description	This command specifies the tertiary directory location for runtime image file loading. The system attempts to load all runtime image files configured in the primary-image first. If this fails, the system attempts to load the runtime images from the location configured in the secondary-image. If the secondary image load fails, the tertiary image specified in tertiary-image is used. The no form of the command removes the tertiary-image configuration.		
Default	none		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The location-url can be either local (this flash) or a remote FTP server.		
	Values	file-url	[<i>local-url</i> <i>remote-url</i>] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		cflash-id	cf1:

ping-address

Syntax	ping-address <i>ip-address</i> no ping-address
Context	bof
Description	This command specifies the IP address which would be used for ping-test after the system boots. The no form of the command removes the ping-address configuration. Setting a value of 0 also removes the ping-address configuration.
Default	none
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — Specifies an IPv4 ip-address in the form a.b.c.d, for example, 10.1.2.10.

uplinkA-address

Syntax	uplinkA-address <i>ip-address/mask</i> no uplinkA-address
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the uplink-A address. The no form of the command sets the uplinkA to use DHCP to get the IP and the show bof value reflects 0 for this parameter.
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. <i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address. Values 1 — 30

uplinkB-address

Syntax	uplinkB-address <i>ip-address/mask</i> no uplinkB-address
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the uplink-B address. The no form of the command sets the uplinkB to use DHCP to get the IP and the show bof value reflects 0 for this parameter.

Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.
	<i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address.
Values	1 — 30

uplinkA-port

Syntax	uplinkA-port <i>port-id</i> no uplinkA-port
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the primary port to be used for boot up. The no form of the command removes all the uplinkA parameters from the BOF.
Parameters	<i>port-id</i> — Specifies the primary port to be used for boot up in the <i>slot/mda/port</i> format.

uplinkB-port

Syntax	uplinkB-port <i>port-id</i> no uplinkB-port
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the secondary port to be used for boot up. The no form of the command removes all the uplinkB parameters from the BOF.
Parameters	<i>port-id</i> — Specifies the secondary port to be used for boot up in the <i>slot/mda/port</i> format.

uplinkA-route

Syntax	[no] uplinkA-route <i>ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address</i>
Context	bof
Description	This command configures an uplink-A static route.

Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. <i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address. Values 0 — 32 next-hop <i>ip-address</i> — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.
-------------------	---

uplinkB-route

Syntax	[no] uplinkB-route <i>ip-address/mask</i> next-hop <i>ip-address</i>
Context	bof
Description	This command configures an uplink-B static route.
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. <i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address. Values 0 — 32 next-hop <i>ip-address</i> — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.

uplinkA-vlan

Syntax	uplinkA-vlan 0..4094 no uplinkA-vlan
Context	bof
Description	This command specifies a VLAN ID to be used on uplink-A. The no form of the command is used to send untagged packets on uplink-A.

uplinkB-vlan

Syntax	uplinkB-vlan <i>0..4094</i> no uplinkA-vlan
Context	bof
Description	This command specifies a VLAN ID to be used on uplink-B. The no form of the command is used to send untagged packets on uplink-B. active standby — Specifies which CPM Ethernet address is being configured: the active CPM Ethernet or the standby CPM Ethernet. Default active next-hop <i>ip-address</i> — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.

DNS Configuration Commands

dns-domain

Syntax	dns-domain <i>dns-name</i> no dns-domain
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the domain name used when performing DNS address resolution. This is a required parameter if DNS address resolution is required. Only a single domain name can be configured. If multiple domain statements are configured, the last one encountered is used. The no form of the command removes the domain name from the configuration.
Default	no dns-domain — No DNS domain name is configured.
Parameters	<i>dns-name</i> — Specifies the DNS domain name up to 32 characters in length.

primary-dns

Syntax	primary-dns <i>ip-address</i> no primary-dns
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the primary DNS server used for DNS name resolution. DNS name resolution can be used when executing ping, traceroute, and service-ping, and also when defining file URLs. DNS name resolution is not supported when DNS names are embedded in configuration files. The no form of the command removes the primary DNS server from the configuration.
Default	no primary-dns — No primary DNS server is configured.
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the primary DNS server. Values ipv4-address - a.b.c.d

secondary-dns

	[no] secondary-dns <i>ip-address</i>
Context	bof
Description	This command configures the secondary DNS server for DNS name resolution. The secondary DNS server is used only if the primary DNS server does not respond.

DNS name resolution can be used when executing ping, traceroute, and service-ping, and also when defining file URLs. DNS name resolution is not supported when DNS names are embedded in configuration files.

The **no** form of the command removes the secondary DNS server from the configuration.

Default **no secondary-dns** — No secondary DNS server is configured.

Parameters *ip-address* — The IP address of the secondary DNS server.

Values ipv4-address - a.b.c.d

tertiary-dns

Syntax **tertiary-dns** *ip-address*
 no tertiary-dns

Context bof

Description This command configures the tertiary DNS server for DNS name resolution. The tertiary DNS server is used only if the primary DNS server and the secondary DNS server do not respond.

DNS name resolution can be used when executing ping, traceroute, and service-ping, and also when defining file URLs. DNS name resolution is not supported when DNS names are embedded in configuration files.

The **no** form of the command removes the tertiary DNS server from the configuration.

Default **no tertiary-dns** — No tertiary DNS server is configured.

Parameters *ip-address* — The IP address of the tertiary DNS server.

Values ipv4-address - a.b.c.d

Show Commands

bof

Syntax	bof [<i>cflash-id</i> booted]
Context	show
Description	This command displays the Boot Option File (BOF) executed on last system boot or on the specified device. If no device is specified, the BOF used in the last system boot displays. If the BOF has been modified since the system boot, a message displays.
Parameters	<i>cflash-id</i>. The cflash directory name. Values cf1: <i>booted</i> — Displays the boot option file used to boot the system.
Output	Show BOF Fields — The following table describes BOF output fields.

Table 15: Show BOF Output Fields

Label	Description
primary-image	The primary location of the directory that contains the runtime images of both CPM and IOM.
primary-config	The primary location of the file that contains the configuration.
primary-dns	The primary DNS server for resolution of host names to IP addresses.
secondary-image	The secondary location of the directory that contains the runtime images of both CPM and IOM.
secondary-config	The secondary location of the file that contains the configuration.
secondary-dns	The secondary DNS server for resolution of host names to IP addresses.
tertiary-image	The tertiary location of the directory that contains the runtime images of both CPM and IOM.
tertiary-config	The tertiary location of the file that contains the configuration.
tertiary-dns	The tertiary DNS server for resolution of host names to IP addresses.
persist	on — Persistent indexes between system reboots is enabled. off — Persistent indexes between system reboots is disabled.
wait	The time configured for the boot to pause while waiting for console input.

Table 15: Show BOF Output Fields (Continued)

Label	Description
autonegotiate	No autonegotiate — Autonegotiate not enabled. autonegotiate — Autonegotiate is enabled.
console speed	The console port baud rate.
ping-address	The IPv4 IP address to be used for ping-test after auto-init.
dns domain	The domain name used when performing DNS address resolution.
uplinkA-address	Displays the Uplink-A IP address.
uplinkA-port	Displays the primary port to be used for auto-boot.
uplinkA-route	Displays the static route associated with Uplink-A.
uplinkA-vlan	Displays the VLAN ID to be used on Uplink-A.
uplinkB-address	Displays the Uplink-B IP address.
uplinkB-port	Displays the secondary port to be used for auto-boot.
uplinkB-route	Displays the static route associated with Uplink-B.
uplinkB-vlan	Displays the VLAN ID to be used on Uplink-B.

Sample Output

```

*A:ALA# show bof cfl:
=====
BOF on cfl:
=====
    primary-image      ftp://*:~*@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
    secondary-image    ftp://*:~*@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
    tertiary-image     ftp://*:~*@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/both.tim
    primary-dns        135.254.244.204
    dns-domain         in.lucent.com
    ping 10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:
    uplinkA-port       1/1/1
    uplinkA-address    192.168.1.11/24
    uplinkA-vlan       0
    uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
    uplinkB-port       1/1/2
    uplinkB-address    0
    uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
    wait               3
    persist            on
    console-speed      115200
=====
*A:ALA#
*A:ALA# show bof booted

```

```

=====
System booted with BOF
=====
primary-image      ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
secondary-image    ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
tertiary-image     ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
primary-dns        135.254.244.204
dns-domain         in.lucent.com
ping-address       10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port       1/1/1
uplinkA-address    192.168.1.11/24
uplinkA-vlan       0
uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port       1/1/2
uplinkB-address    0
uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
wait               3
persist            on
console-speed      115200
=====
*A:ALA#

```

boot-messages

Syntax	boot-messages
Context	show
Description	This command displays boot messages generated during the last system boot.
Output	Show Boot Messages Fields — The following output shows boot message output fields.

Sample Output

```
=====
cf1:/bootlog.txt
=====
Bootlog started for Version V-0.0.I317
Build V-0.0.I317 bootrom/mpc 7xxx
Built on Tue Jan 6 02:23:14 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

?Attempting to load from file cf1:/boot.tim
Version L-0.0.I312, Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/
main
text:(3002475-->12623392) + data:(550940-->2414128)
Starting at 0xb000000...

Total Memory: 512MB Chassis Type: sas Card Type: badami_7210
TiMOS-L-0.0.I312 boot/mpc ALCATEL SAS-M 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

TiMOS BOOT LOADER
Extended checks enabled with overhead of 36B
Time from clock is THU JAN 08 16:04:05 2009 UTC
Switching serial output to sync mode... done

Looking for cf1:/bof.cfg ... OK, reading

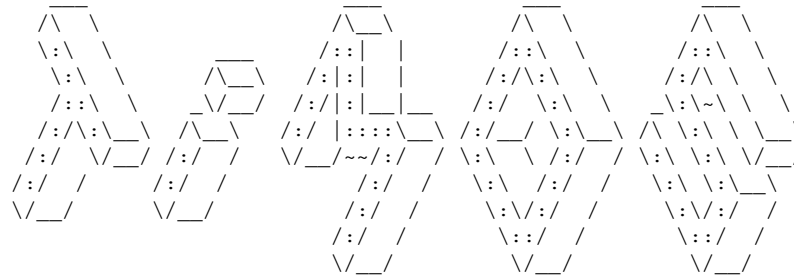
Contents of Boot Options File on cf1:
    primary-image      ftp://*:192.168.170.22/import/panos_nightly_builds/1.0/B1-
12/STU-sultan/both.tim
    primary-config      cf1:\config.cfg
#uplinkA Port Settings:
    uplinkA-port        1/1/13
    uplinkA-address     10.135.17.246/24
    uplinkA-vlan         null
    uplinkA-route       10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.17.1
    uplinkA-route       192.168.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.17.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
    uplinkB-port        1/1/2
    uplinkB-address     0
    uplinkB-vlan         0
#System Settings:
    wait                3
    persist              off
    console-speed       115200

Hit a key within 1 second to change boot parms...
```

```
Configuring Network with uplinkA Port Setting.....
Primary config file present at: cf1:\config.cfg

Primary image location: ftp://*:~@192.168.170.22/import/panos_nightly_builds/1.0/B1-12/STU-sultan/both.tim
Initializing uplinkA port using IP addr 10.135.17.246.
Loading image ftp://*:~@192.168.170.22/import/panos_nightly_builds/1.0/B1-12/STU-sultan/both.tim
Version B-1.0.B1-12, Wed Jan 7 00:58:35 IST 2009 by builder in /builder/ws/panos/main
text:(27022791-->84574868) + data:(1921023-->10720420)
Executing TiMOS image at 0x100000
```

```
Total Memory: 512MB Chassis Type: sas Card Type: badami_7210
TiMOS-B-1.0.B1-12 both/mpc ALCATEL 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Wed Jan 7 00:58:35 IST 2009 by builder in /builder/ws/panos/main
```



Time from clock is THU JAN 08 16:05:20 2009 UTC

```
Attempting to exec primary configuration file:
'cf1:\config.cfg' ...
System Configuration
System Security Configuration
Log Configuration
System Security Cpm Hw Filters Configuration
QoS Slope and Queue Policies Configuration
Port Scheduler Policies Configuration
Card Configuration
Port Configuration
Management Router Configuration
Router (Network Side) Configuration
Static Route Configuration
Service Configuration
Router (Service Side) Configuration
Executed 234 lines in 0.1 seconds from file cf1:\config.cfg
```

```
INFO: CLI #1008 The SNMP daemon is disabled. To enable SNMP, execute the command
'config>system>snmp no shutdown'.
TiMOS-B-1.0.B1-12 both/mpc ALCATEL SAS-M 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Wed Jan 7 00:58:35 IST 2009 by builder in /builder/ws/panos/main
```

Login:

System Management

In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about configuring basic system management parameters.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [System Management Parameters on page 140](#)
 - [System Information on page 140](#)
 - [System Name on page 140](#)
 - [System Contact on page 140](#)
 - [System Location on page 141](#)
 - [System Coordinates on page 141](#)
 - [Common Language Location Identifier on page 141](#)
 - [System Time on page 142](#)
 - [Time Zones on page 142](#)
 - [NTP on page 144](#)
 - [SNTP Time Synchronization on page 145](#)
 - [CRON on page 146](#)
- [High Availability on page 147](#)
 - [High Availability Features on page 147](#)
 - [High Availability Features on page 147](#)
 - [Redundancy on page 147](#)
 -
- [Administrative Tasks on page 149](#)
 - [Saving Configurations on page 150](#)
 - [Specifying Post-Boot Configuration Files on page 150](#)

System Management Parameters

System management commands allow you to configure basic system management functions such as the system name, the router's location and coordinates, and CLI code as well as time zones, Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) properties, CRON and synchronization properties.

System Information

System information components include:

- [System Name on page 140](#)
 - [System Contact on page 140](#)
 - [System Location on page 141](#)
 - [System Coordinates on page 141](#)
 - [Common Language Location Identifier on page 141](#)
-

System Name

The system name is the MIB II (RFC 1907, *Management Information Base for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2)*) sysName object. By convention, this text string is the node's fully-qualified domain name. The system name can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 32 characters.

System Contact

The system contact is the MIB II sysContact object. By convention, this text string is a textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person. The system contact can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 80 characters.

System Location

The system location is the MIB II sysLocation object which is a text string conventionally used to describe the node's physical location, for example, "Bldg MV-11, 1st Floor, Room 101". The system location can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 80 characters.

System Coordinates

The system coordinates is the Alcatel-Lucent Chassis MIB tmnxChassisCoordinates object. This text string indicates the Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates of the location of the chassis.

Two-dimensional GPS positioning offers latitude and longitude information as a four dimensional vector:

<direction, hours, minutes, seconds>

where *direction* is one of the four basic values: N, S, W, E, *hours* ranges from 0 to 180 (for latitude) and 0 to 90 for longitude, and minutes and seconds range from 0 to 60.

<W, 122, 56, 89> is an example of longitude and <N, 85, 66, 43> is an example of latitude.

System coordinates can be expressed in different notations, examples include:

- N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12
- N37 37' 00 latitude, W122 22' 00 longitude
- N36*39.246' W121*40.121

The system coordinates can be any ASCII printable text string up to 80 characters.

Common Language Location Identifier

A Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI) code string for the device is an 11-character standardized geographic identifier that uniquely identifies the geographic location of places and certain functional categories of equipment unique to the telecommunications industry. The CLLI code is stored in the Alcatel-Lucent Chassis MIB tmnxChassisCLLICode object.

The CLLI code can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 11 characters.

System Time

routers are equipped with a real-time system clock for time keeping purposes. When set, the system clock always operates on Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), but the software has options for local time translation as well as system clock synchronization.

System time parameters include:

- [Time Zones on page 142](#)
- [NTP on page 144](#)
- [SNTP Time Synchronization on page 145](#)
- [CRON on page 146](#)

Time Zones

Setting a time zone in allows for times to be displayed in the local time rather than in UTC. The has both user-defined and system defined time zones.

A user-defined time zone has a user assigned name of up to four printable ASCII characters in length and unique from the system-defined time zones. For user-defined time zones, the offset from UTC is configured as well as any summer time adjustment for the time zone.

The system-defined time zones are listed in [Table 16](#) which includes both time zones with and without summer time correction.

Table 16: System-defined Time Zones

Acronym	Time Zone Name	UTC Offset
Europe:		
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	UTC
BST	British Summer Time	UTC +1
IST	Irish Summer Time	UTC +1*
WET	Western Europe Time	UTC
WEST	Western Europe Summer Time	UTC +1
CET	Central Europe Time	UTC +1
CEST	Central Europe Summer Time	UTC +2
EET	Eastern Europe Time	UTC +2
EEST	Eastern Europe Summer Time	UTC +3

Table 16: System-defined Time Zones (Continued)

Acronym	Time Zone Name	UTC Offset
MSK	Moscow Time	UTC +3
MSD	Moscow Summer Time	UTC +4
US and Canada		
AST	Atlantic Standard Time	UTC -4
ADT	Atlantic Daylight Time	UTC -3
EST	Eastern Standard Time	UTC -5
EDT	Eastern Daylight Saving Time	UTC -4
ET	Eastern Time	Either as EST or EDT, depending on place and time of year
CST	Central Standard Time	UTC -6
CDT	Central Daylight Saving Time	UTC -5
CT	Central Time	Either as CST or CDT, depending on place and time of year
MST	Mountain Standard Time	UTC -7
MDT	Mountain Daylight Saving Time	UTC -6
MT	Mountain Time	Either as MST or MDT, depending on place and time of year
PST	Pacific Standard Time	UTC -8
PDT	Pacific Daylight Saving Time	UTC -7
PT	Pacific Time	Either as PST or PDT, depending on place and time of year
HST	Hawaiian Standard Time	UTC -10
AKST	Alaska Standard Time	UTC -9
AKDT	Alaska Standard Daylight Saving Time	UTC -8
Australia		
AWST	Western Standard Time (e.g., Perth)	UTC +8
ACST	Central Standard Time (e.g., Darwin)	UTC +9.5
AEST	Eastern Standard/Summer Time (e.g., Canberra)	UTC +10

NTP

NTP is the Network Time Protocol defined in RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*. It allows for the participating network nodes to keep time more accurately and more importantly they can maintain time in a more synchronized fashion between all participating network nodes.

NTP uses stratum levels to define the number of hops from a reference clock. The reference clock is considered to be a stratum-0 device that is assumed to be accurate with little or no delay. Stratum-0 servers cannot be used in a network. However, they can be directly connected to devices that operate as stratum-1 servers. A stratum-1 server is an NTP server with a directly-connected device that provides Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), such as a GPS or atomic clock. The 7210 SAS M device cannot act as stratum-1 servers but can act as stratum-2 devices as a network connection to an NTP server is required.

The higher stratum levels are separated from the stratum-1 server over a network path, thus, a stratum-2 server receives its time over a network link from a stratum-1 server. A stratum-3 server receives its time over a network link from a stratum-2 server.

The following NTP elements are supported:

- Server mode — In this mode, the node advertises the ability to act as a clock source for other network elements. In this mode, the node will, by default, transmit NTP packets in NTP version 4 mode.
- Authentication keys — Increased security support in carrier and other network has been implemented. Both DES and MD5 authentication are supported as well as multiple keys.
- Operation in symmetric active mode — This capability requires that NTP be synchronized with a specific node that is considered more trustworthy or accurate than other nodes carrying NTP in the system. This mode requires that a specific peer is set.
- Broadcast — When operating in this mode, the node will receive or send using a broadcast address.
- Alert when NTP server is not available — When none of the configured servers are reachable on the node, the system reverts to manual timekeeping and issues a critical alarm. When a server becomes available, a trap is issued indicating that standard operation has resumed.
- NTP and SNTP — If both NTP and SNTP are enabled on the node, then SNTP transitions to an operationally down state. If NTP is removed from the configuration or shut down, then SNTP resumes an operationally up state.
- Gradual clock adjustment — As several applications (such as Service Assurance Agent (SAA)) can use the clock, and if determined that a major (128 ms or more) adjustment needs to be performed, the adjustment is performed by programmatically stepping the clock. If a minor (less than 128 ms) adjustment must be performed, then the adjustment is performed by either speeding up or slowing down the clock.

- In order to avoid the generation of too many events/trap the NTP module will rate limit the generation of events/traps to three per second. At that point a single trap will be generated that indicates that event/trap squashing is taking place.
-

SNTP Time Synchronization

For synchronizing the system clock with outside time sources, the 7210 SAS M OS software includes a Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client. As defined in RFC 2030, SNTP Version 4 is an adaptation of the Network Time Protocol (NTP). SNTP typically provides time accuracy within 100 milliseconds of the time source. SNTP can only receive the time from NTP servers; it cannot be used to provide time services to other systems. SNTP is a compact, client-only version of NTP. SNTP does not authenticate traffic.

SNTP can be configured in both unicast client modes (point-to-point) and broadcast client modes (point-to-multipoint). SNTP should be used only at the extremities of the synchronization subnet. SNTP clients should operate only at the highest stratum (leaves) of the subnet and in configurations where no NTP or SNTP client is dependent on another SNTP client for synchronization. SNTP time servers should operate only at the root (stratum 1) of the subnet and then only in configurations where no other source of synchronization other than a reliable radio clock is available.

In the 7210 SAS M OS software, the SNTP client can be configured for either broadcast or unicast client mode.

CRON

The CRON feature supports the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) functions as well as the ability to schedule turning on and off policies to meet “Time of Day” requirements. CRON functionality includes the ability to specify the commands that need to be run, when they will be scheduled, including one-time only functionality (oneshot), interval and calendar functions, as well as where to store the output of the results. In addition, CRON can specify the relationship between input, output and schedule. Scheduled reboots, peer turn ups, service assurance agent tests and more can all be scheduled with Cron, as well as OAM events, such as connectivity checks, or troubleshooting runs.

CRON features are saved to the configuration file.

CRON features run serially with at least 255 separate schedules and scripts. Each instance can support a schedule where the event is executed any number of times.

The following CRON elements are supported:

- Action — Parameters for a script including the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run, the maximum amount of time a script may run, the maximum number of script runs to store and the location to store the results.
- Schedule — The schedule function configures the type of schedule to run, including one-time only (oneshot), periodic or calendar-based runs. All runs are determined by month, day of month or weekday, hour, minute and interval (seconds).
- Script — The script command opens a new nodal context which contains information on a script.
- Time Range — ACLs and QoS policy configurations may be enhanced to support time based matching. CRON configuration includes time matching with the 'schedule' sub-command. Schedules are based on events; time-range defines an end-time used as a match criteria.
- Time of Day — Time of Day (TOD) suites are useful when configuring many types of time-based policies or when a large number of SAPs require the same type of TOD changes. The TOD suite may be configured while using specific ingress or egress ACLs or QoS policies, and is an enhancement of the ingress and egress CLI trees.

High Availability

This section discusses the high availability routing options and features available to service providers that help diminish vulnerability at the network or service provider edge and alleviate the effect of a lengthy outage on IP networks.

High availability is an important feature in service provider routing systems. High availability is gaining momentum due to the unprecedented growth of IP services and applications in service provider networks driven by the demand from the enterprise and residential communities. Downtime can be very costly, and, in addition to lost revenue, customer information and business-critical communications can be lost. High availability is the combination of continuous uptime over long periods (Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF)) and the speed at which failover or recovery occurs (Mean Time To Repair (MTTR)).

The popularity of high availability routing is evident at the network or service provider edge where thousands of connections are hosted and rerouting options around a failed piece of equipment can often be limiting. Or, a single access link exists to a customer because of additional costs for redundant links. As service providers converge business-critical services such as real-time voice (VoIP), video, and VPN applications over their IP networks, high availability becomes much more stringent compared to the requirements for best-effort data. Network and service availability become critical aspects when offering advanced IP services which dictates that IP routers that are used to construct the foundations of these networks be resilient to component and software outages.

High Availability Features

As more and more critical commercial applications move onto the IP networks, providing high availability services becomes increasingly important. This section describes high availability features for devices.

- [Redundancy on page 147](#)
 - [Component Redundancy on page 148](#)
-

Redundancy

The redundancy features enable the duplication of data elements to maintain service continuation in case of outages or component failure.

Component Redundancy

7210 SAS-Series component redundancy is critical to reduce MTTR for the system and primarily consists of the following features:

- Redundant power supply — A power module can be removed without impact on traffic.
- Fan module — The fan module contains three fans. Failure of one or more fans does not impact traffic.
- Hot swap — The power supply and fan module supports hot swapping.

Administrative Tasks

This section contains information to perform administrative tasks.

- [Saving Configurations on page 150](#)
- [Specifying Post-Boot Configuration Files on page 150](#)

Saving Configurations

Whenever configuration changes are made, the modified configuration must be saved so they will not be lost when the system is rebooted.

Configuration files are saved by executing explicit command syntax which includes the file URL location to save the configuration file as well as options to save both default and non-default configuration parameters. Boot option file (BOF) parameters specify where the system should search for configuration and image files as well as other operational parameters during system initialization.

For more information about boot option files, refer to the *Boot Option Files* section of this manual.

Specifying Post-Boot Configuration Files

Two post-boot configuration extension files are supported and are triggered when either a successful or failed boot configuration file is processed. The **boot-bad-exec** and **boot-good-exec** commands specify URLs for the CLI scripts to be run following the completion of the boot-up configuration. A URL must be specified or no action is taken.

For example, after a configuration file is successfully loaded, the specified URL can contain a nearly identical configuration file with certain commands enabled or disabled, or particular parameters specified and according to the script which loads that file.

System Configuration Process Overview

Figure 8 displays the process to provision basic system parameters.

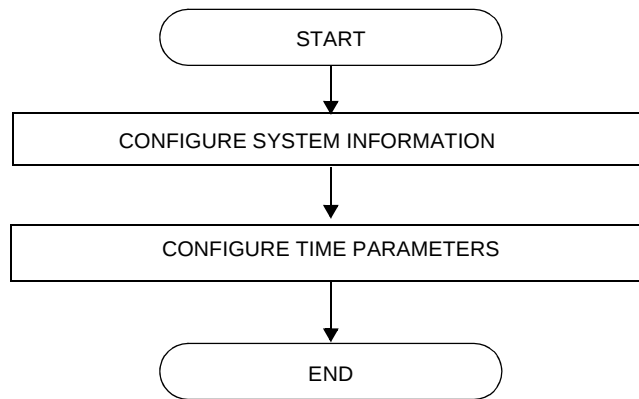


Figure 8: System Configuration and Implementation Flow

Configuration Notes

This section describes system configuration caveats.

General

- The 7210 SAS device must be properly initialized and the boot loader and BOF files successfully executed in order to access the CLI.

Configuring System Management with CLI

This section provides information about configuring system management features with CLI.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [Basic System Configuration on page 155](#)
- [Common Configuration Tasks on page 156](#)
- [System Information on page 157](#)
 - [System Information Parameters](#)
 - [Name on page 157](#)
 - [Contact on page 158](#)
 - [Location on page 158](#)
 - [CLLI Code on page 158](#)
 - [Coordinates on page 159](#)
 - [System Time Elements on page 160](#)
 - [Zone on page 160](#)
 - [Summer Time Conditions on page 162](#)
 - [NTP on page 163](#)
 - [SNTP on page 168](#)
 - [CRON on page 170](#)
- [System Administration Parameters on page 182](#)
 - [Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 182](#)
 - [Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 183](#)
 - [Disconnect on page 183](#)
 - [Set-time on page 184](#)
 - [Display-config on page 184](#)
 - [Tech-support on page 186](#)
 - [Save on page 186](#)
 - [Reboot on page 187](#)
 - [Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files on page 188](#)
- [Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds on page 191](#)

System Management

Saving Configurations

Whenever configuration changes are made, the modified configuration must be saved so the changes will not be lost when the system is rebooted. The system uses the configuration and image files, as well as other operational parameters necessary for system initialization, according to the locations specified in the boot option file (BOF) parameters. For more information about boot option files, refer to the *Boot Option Files* section of this manual.

Configuration files are saved by executing *implicit* or *explicit* command syntax.

- An *explicit* save writes the configuration to the location specified in the `save` command syntax (the *file-url* option).
- An *implicit* save writes the configuration to the file specified in the primary configuration location.

If the *file-url* option is not specified in the `save` command syntax, the system attempts to save the current configuration to the current BOF primary configuration source. If the primary configuration source (path and/or filename) changed since the last boot, the new configuration source is used.

The `save` command includes an option to save both default and non-default configuration parameters (the *detail* option).

The *index* option specifies that the system preserves system indexes when a save command is executed, regardless of the persistent status in the BOF file. During a subsequent boot, the index file is read along with the configuration file. As a result, a number of system indexes are preserved between reboots, including the interface index, LSP IDs, path IDs, etc. This reduces resynchronizations of the Network Management System (NMS) with the affected network element.

If the save attempt fails at the destination, an error occurs and is logged. The system does not try to save the file to the secondary or tertiary configuration sources unless the path and filename are explicitly named with the `save` command.

Basic System Configuration

This section provides information to configure system parameters and provides configuration examples of common configuration tasks. The minimal system parameters that should be configured are:

- [System Information Parameters on page 157](#)
- [System Time Elements on page 160](#)

The following example displays a basic system configuration:

```
A:ALA-12>config>system# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration "
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
      coordinates "Unknown"
      snmp
      exit
      security
          snmp
              community "private" rwa version both
          exit
      exit
      time
          ntp
              server 192.168.15.221
              no shutdown
          exit
          sntp
              shutdown
          exit
          zone GMT
      exit
#-----
A:ALA-12>config>system#
```

Common Configuration Tasks

This section provides a brief overview of the tasks that must be performed to configure system parameters and provides the CLI commands.

- [System Information on page 157](#)
 - [Name on page 157](#)
 - [Contact on page 158](#)
 - [Location on page 158](#)
 - [CLLI Code on page 158](#)
 - [Coordinates on page 159](#)
- [System Time Elements on page 160](#)
 - [Zone on page 160](#)
 - [Summer Time Conditions on page 162](#)
 - [NTP on page 163](#)
 - [SNTP on page 168](#)
 - [CRON on page 170](#)
 - [Time Range on page 173](#)
 - [Time of Day on page 177](#)
- [System Administration Parameters on page 182](#)
 - [Disconnect on page 183](#)
 - [Set-time on page 184](#)
 - [Display-config on page 184](#)
 - [Reboot on page 187](#)
 - [Save on page 186](#)

System Information

This section covers the basic system information parameters to configure the physical location of the , contact information, location information such as the place the router is located such as an address, floor, room number, etc., global positioning system (GPS) coordinates, and system name.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to configure the following system components:

- [System Information Parameters on page 157](#)
- [System Time Elements on page 160](#)

General system parameters include:

- [Name on page 157](#)
 - [Contact on page 158](#)
 - [Location on page 158](#)
 - [CLLI Code on page 158](#)
 - [Coordinates on page 159](#)
-

System Information Parameters

Name

Use the `system` command to configure a name for the device. The name is used in the prompt string. Only one system name can be configured, if multiple system names are configured the last one encountered overwrites the previous entry. Use the following CLI syntax to configure the system name:

CLI Syntax: `config>system`
 `name system-name`

Example: `alcatel>config>system# name ALA-12`

The following example displays the system name:

```
sysName@domain>config>system# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration "
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
. . .
      exit
#-----
A:ALA-12>config>system#
```

Contact

Use the `contact` command to specify the name of a system administrator, IT staff member, or other administrative entity.

CLI Syntax: `config>system
 contact contact-name`

Example: `config>system# contact "Fred Information Technology"`

Location

Use the `location` command to specify the system location of the device. For example, enter the city, building address, floor, room number, etc., where the router is located.

Use the following CLI syntax to configure the location:

CLI Syntax: `config>system
 location location`

Example: `config>system# location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"`

CLLI Code

The Common Language Location Code (CLLI code) is an 11-character standardized geographic identifier that is used to uniquely identify the geographic location of a router.

Use the following CLI command syntax to define the CLLI code:

CLI Syntax: `config>system
 clli-code clli-code`

Example: `config>system# clli-code abcdefg1234`

Coordinates

Use the optional `coordinates` command to specify the GPS location of the device. If the string contains special characters (`#`, `$`, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

Use the following CLI syntax to configure the location:

CLI Syntax: `config>system`
 `coordinates coordinates`

Example: `config>system# coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"`

The following example displays the configuration output of the general system commands:

```
sysName@domain>config>system# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration "
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
      contact "Fred Information Technology"
      location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
      clli-code "abcdefg1234"
      coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"

. . .
      exit
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system#
```

System Time Elements

The system clock maintains time according to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Configure information time zone and summer time (daylight savings time) parameters to correctly display time according to the local time zone.

Time elements include:

- [Zone on page 160](#)
- [Summer Time Conditions on page 162](#)
- [NTP on page 163](#)
- [SNTP on page 168](#)
- [CRON on page 170](#)
 - [Time Range on page 173](#)
 - [Time of Day on page 177](#)

Zone

The `zone` command sets the time zone and/or time zone offset for the device. The 7210-SAS OS supports system-defined and user-defined time zones. The system-defined time zones are listed in [Table 17](#).

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time`
`zone std-zone-name | non-std-zone-name [hh [:mm]]`

Example: `config>system>time#`
`config>system>time# zone GMT`

The following example displays the zone output:

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
ntp
    server 192.168.15.221
    no shutdown
exit
sntp
    shutdown
exit
zone UTC
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

Table 17: System-defined Time Zones

Acronym	Time Zone Name	UTC Offset
Europe:		
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	UTC
WET	Western Europe Time	UTC
WEST	Western Europe Summer Time	UTC +1 hour
CET	Central Europe Time	UTC +1 hour
CEST	Central Europe Summer Time	UTC +2 hours
EET	Eastern Europe Time	UTC +2 hours
EEST	Eastern Europe Summer Time	UTC +3 hours
MSK	Moscow Time	UTC +3 hours
MSD	Moscow Summer Time	UTC +4 hours
US and Canada:		
AST	Atlantic Standard Time	UTC -4 hours
ADT	Atlantic Daylight Time	UTC -3 hours
EST	Eastern Standard Time	UTC -5 hours
EDT	Eastern Daylight Saving Time	UTC -4 hours
CST	Central Standard Time	UTC -6 hours
CDT	Central Daylight Saving Time	UTC -5 hours
MST	Mountain Standard Time	UTC -7 hours
MDT	Mountain Daylight Saving Time	UTC -6 hours
PST	Pacific Standard Time	UTC -8 hours
PDT	Pacific Daylight Saving Time	UTC -7 hours
HST	Hawaiian Standard Time	UTC -10 hours
AKST	Alaska Standard Time	UTC -9 hours
AKDT	Alaska Standard Daylight Saving Time	UTC -8 hours
Australia and New Zealand:		
AWST	Western Standard Time (e.g., Perth)	UTC +8 hours
ACST	Central Standard Time (e.g., Darwin)	UTC +9.5 hours
AEST	Eastern Standard/Summer Time (e.g., Canberra)	UTC +10 hours
NZT	New Zealand Standard Time	UTC +12 hours
NZDT	New Zealand Daylight Saving Time	UTC +13 hours

Summer Time Conditions

The **config>system>time>dst-zone** context configures the start and end dates and offset for summer time or daylight savings time to override system defaults or for user defined time zones.

When configured, the time will be adjusted by adding the configured offset when summer time starts and subtracting the configured offset when summer time ends.

CLI Syntax:

```
config>system>time
  dst-zone zone-name
    end {end-week} {end-day} {end-month} [hours-minutes]
    offset offset
    start {start-week} {start-day} {start-month} [hours-minutes]
```

Example:

```
config>system# time
config>system>time# dst-zone pt
config>system>time>dst-zone# start second sunday april 02:00
end first sunday october 02:00
config>system>time>dst-zone# offset 0
```

If the time zone configured is listed in [Table 17](#), then the starting and ending parameters and offset do not need to be configured with this command unless there is a need to override the system defaults. The command will return an error if the start and ending dates and times are not available either in [Table 17](#) or entered as optional parameters in this command.

The following example displays the configured parameters.

```
A:ALA-48>config>system>time>dst-zone# info
-----
      start second sunday april 02:00
      end first sunday october 02:00
      offset 0
-----
A:ALA-48>config>system>time>dst-zone# offset 0
```

NTP

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is defined in RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*. It allows for participating network nodes to keep time more accurately and maintain time in a synchronized manner between all participating network nodes.

NTP time elements include:

- [Authentication-check on page 163](#)
 - [Authentication-key on page 164](#)
 - [Broadcast on page 164](#)
 - [Broadcastclient on page 165](#)
 - [NTP-Server on page 166](#)
 - [Peer on page 166](#)
 - [Server on page 167](#)
-

Authentication-check

The authentication-check command provides for the option to skip the rejection of NTP PDUs that do not match the authentication key or authentication type requirements. The default behavior when authentication is configured is to reject all NTP protocol PDUs that have a mismatch in either the authentication key-id, type, or key.

When authentication-check is configured, NTP PDUs are authenticated on receipt. However, mismatches cause a counter to be increased, one counter for key-id, one for type, and one for key value mismatches.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>ntp
authentication-check`

Example: `config>system>time>ntp#
config>system>time>ntp# authentication-check
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

Authentication-key

This command configures an authentication key-id, key type, and key used to authenticate NTP PDUs sent to and received from other network elements participating in the NTP protocol. For authentication to work, the authentication key-id, authentication type and authentication key value must match.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>ntp
 authentication-key key-id {key key} [hash | hash2] type
 {des | message-digest}`

Example: `config>system>time>ntp#
config>system>time>ntp# authentication-key 1 key A type des
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP disabled with the `authentication-key` parameter enabled.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
                shutdown
                authentication-key 1 key "OAwgNULbzgI" hash2 type des
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

Broadcast

The broadcast command is used to transmit broadcast packets on a given subnet.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>ntp
 broadcast [router router-name] {interface
 ip-int-name> [key-id key-id] [version version]
 [tttlttl]}`

Example: `config>system>time>ntp#
config>system>time>ntp# broadcast interface int11 version 4
 ttl 127
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example in the `system>time` context shows NTP enabled with the broadcast command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time# info detail
-----
ntp
no shutdown
authentication-check
ntp-server
broadcast interface int11 version 4 ttl 127
exit
```

```
A:sim1>config>system>time#
```

The following example in the config context shows NTP enabled with the broadcast command configured. At this level, the NTP broadcast commands are displayed at the end of the output after the router interfaces are shown.

```
A:sim1>config info
```

```

    ....
#-----
echo "System Time NTP Configuration"
#-----
    system
        time
            ntp
                broadcast interface toboth
            exit
        exit
    exit
A:sim1>config

```

Broadcastclient

The `broadcastclient` command enables listening to NTP broadcast messages on the specified interface.

```
CLI Syntax: config>system>time>ntp
                broadcastclient[router router-name] {interface
                ip-int-name} [authenticate]
```

```
Example: config>system>time>ntp#  
config>system>time>ntp# broadcastclient interface int11  
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown
```

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `broadcastclient` parameter enabled.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
      ntp
        broadcastclient interface int11
        no shutdown
      exit
      dst-zone PT
        start second sunday april 02:00
        end first sunday october 02:00
        offset 0
      exit
      zone UTC
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

NTP-Server

This command configures the node to assume the role of an NTP server. Unless the server command is used this node will function as an NTP client only and will not distribute the time to downstream network elements. If an authentication key-id is specified in this command, the NTP server requires client packets to be authenticated.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>ntp`
 `ntp-server [transmit key-id]`

Example: `config>system>time>ntp#`
 `config>system>time>ntp# ntp-server transmit 1`
 `config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `ntp-server` command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
no shutdown
ntp-server
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

Peer

Configuration of an NTP peer configures symmetric active mode for the configured peer. Although any system can be configured to peer with any other NTP node, it is recommended to configure authentication and to configure known time servers as their peers. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the configured peer.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>ntp`
 `peer ip-address [version version] [key-id key-id]`
 `[prefer]`

Example: `config>system>time>ntp#`
 `config>system>time>ntp# peer 192.168.1.1 key-id 1`
 `config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `peer` command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
no shutdown
peer 192.168.1.1 key-id 1
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

Server

The **Server** command is used when the node should operate in client mode with the NTP server specified in the address field. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the server with the specified address from the configuration.

Up to five NTP servers can be configured.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>ntp
server ip-address [key-id key-id] [version version]
[prefer]`

Example: `config>system>time>ntp#
config>system>time>ntp# server 192.168.1.1 key-id 1
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `server` command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
no shutdown
server 192.168.1.1 key 1
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

SNTP

SNTP is a compact, client-only version of the NTP. SNTP can only receive the time from SNTP/NTP servers; it cannot be used to provide time services to other systems. SNTP can be configured in either broadcast or unicast client mode.

SNTP time elements include:

- [Broadcast-client on page 168](#)
- [Server-address on page 169](#)

CLI Syntax:

```
config>system
      time
      sntp
      broadcast-client
      server-address ip-address [version version-number]
        [normal|preferred] [interval seconds]
      no shutdown
```

Broadcast-client

The **broadcast-client** command enables listening at the global device level to SNTP broadcast messages on interfaces with broadcast client enabled.

CLI Syntax:

```
config>system>time>sntp
      broadcast-client
```

Example:

```
config>system>time>sntp#
config>system>time>sntp# broadcast-client
config>system>time>sntp# no shutdown
```

The following example shows SNTP enabled with the **broadcast-client** command enabled.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
      sntp
      broadcast-client
      no shutdown
exit
dst-zone PT
      start second sunday april 02:00
      end first sunday october 02:00
      offset 0
exit
zone GMT
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

Server-address

The **server-address** command configures an SNTP server for SNTP unicast client mode.

CLI Syntax: `config>system>time>sntp#`
`config>system>time>sntp# server-address ip-address version version-`
`number] [normal|preferred] [interval seconds]`

Example: `config>system>time>sntp#`
`config>system>time# server-address 10.10.0.94 version`
`1 preferred interval 100`

The following example shows SNTP enabled with the **server-address** command configured.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
      sntp
      server-address 10.10.0.94 version 1 preferred interval 100
      no shutdown
      exit
      dst-zone PT start-date 2006/04/04 12:00 end-date 2006/10/25 12:00
      zone GMT
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

CRON

The CRON command supports the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) functions as well as the ability to schedule turning on and off policies to meet “Time of Day” requirements. CRON functionality includes the ability to specify the commands that need to be run, when they will be scheduled, including one-time only functionality (oneshot), interval and calendar functions, as well as where to store the output of the results. In addition, CRON can specify the relationship between input, output and schedule. Scheduled reboots, peer turn ups, service assurance agent tests and more can all be scheduled with Cron, as well as OAM events, such as connectivity checks, or troubleshooting runs.

CRON elements include:

- [Action](#)
 - [Schedule](#)
 - [Script](#)
 - [Time Range](#)
 - [Time of Day](#)
-

Action

Parameters for a script including the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run, the maximum amount of time a script may run, the maximum number of script runs to store and the location to store the results.

CLI Syntax: `config>cron`

```
    action action-name [owner action-owner]
    expire-time {seconds|forever}
    lifetime {seconds|forever}
    max-completed unsigned
    results file-url
    script script-name [owner script-owner]
    shutdown
```

Example:`config>cron# action test`
`config>cron>action# results ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test-results`
`config>cron>action# no shut`

The following example shows a script named “test” receiving an action to store its results in a file called “test-results”:

```
A:sim1>config>cron# info
-----
    script "test"
    location "ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test.cfg"
```

```

        no shutdown
    exit
    action "test"
        results "ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test-results"
        no shutdown
    exit
-----
A:sim1>config>cron# script

```

Schedule

The schedule function configures the type of schedule to run, including one-time only (oneshot), periodic or calendar-based runs. All runs are determined by month, day of month or weekday, hour, minute and interval (seconds). If end-time and interval are both configured, whichever condition is reached first is applied.

CLI Syntax: config>cron

```

    schedule schedule-name [owner schedule-owner]
        action action-name [owner owner-name]
        count number
        day-of-month {day-number [..day-number] | all}
        description description-string
        end-time [date/day-name] time
        hour {hour-number [..hour-number] | all}
        interval seconds
        minute {minute-number [..minute-number] | all}
        month {month-number [..month-number] | month-name
            [..month-name] | all}
        no shutdown
        type {periodic|calendar|oneshot}
        weekday {weekday-number [..weekday-number] | day-name
            [..day-name] | all}
        shutdown

```

Example:

```

config>cron# schedule test2
config>cron>sched# day-of-month 17
config>cron>sched# end-time 2007/07/17 12:00
config>cron>sched# minute 0 15 30 45
config>cron>sched# weekday friday
config>cron>sched# shut

```

The following example schedules a script named “test2” to run every 15 minutes on the 17th of each month and every Friday until noon on July 17, 2007:

```

*A:SR-3>config>cron# info
-----
    schedule "test2"
        shutdown
        day-of-month 17
        minute 0 15 30 45
        weekday friday

```

```
                end-time 2007/07/17 12:00
            exit
-----
*A:SR-3>config>cron#
```

Script

The script command opens a new nodal context which contains information on a script.

CLI Syntax: config>cron

```
                script script-name [owner script-owner]
                  description description-string
                  location file-url
                  shutdown
```

Example: config>cron# script test
config>cron>script#

The following example names a script “test”:

```
A:sim1>config>cron# info
-----
                script "test"
                  location "ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test.cfg"
                  no shutdown
                exit
-----
A:sim1>config>cron#
```

Time Range

ACLs and QoS policy configurations may be enhanced to support time based matching. CRON configuration includes time matching with the 'schedule' sub-command. Schedules are based on events; time-range defines an end-time and will be used as a match criteria.

Time range elements include:

- [Create on page 173](#)
- [Absolute on page 173](#)
- [Daily on page 174](#)
- [Weekdays on page 175](#)
- [Weekend on page 175](#)
- [Weekly on page 176](#)

Create

Use this command to enable the time-range context.

The following example creates a time-range called test1.

CLI Syntax: `config>cron>
time-range name create`

Example: `config>cron# time-range test1 create
config>cron>time-range$`

Absolute

The absolute command configures a start and end time that will not repeat.

CLI Syntax: `config>cron>time-range$
absolute absolute-time end absolute-time`

Example: `config>cron>time-range$ absolute start 2006/05/05,11:00 end
2006/05/06,11:01
config>cron>time-range$`

The following example shows an absolute time range beginning on May 5, 2006 at 11:00 and ending May 6, 2006 at 11:01:

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name       : test1
Triggers   : 0
Status     : Inactive
Absolute   : start 2006/05/05,11:00 end 2006/05/06,11:01
=====
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range#
```

Daily

The daily command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for every day of the week (Sunday through Saturday).

CLI Syntax: config>cron>time-range\$
 daily start *time-of-day* end *time-of-day*

Example: config>cron>time-range\$ daily start 11:00 end 12:00
 config>cron>time-range\$

The following example shows a daily time range beginning at 11:00 and ending at 12:00.

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name       : 1
Triggers   : 0
Status     : Inactive
Periodic    : daily   Start 11:00 End 12:00
=====
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range#
```

Weekdays

The weekdays command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for weekdays (Monday through Friday).

CLI Syntax: `config>cron>time-range$
weekdays start time-of-day end time-of-day`

Example: `config>cron>time-range$ weekdays start 11:00 end 12:00
config>cron>time-range$`

The following command shows a time range beginning at 11:00 and ending at 12:00. This schedule runs all weekdays during this time period.

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name          : 1
Triggers      : 0
Status        : Inactive
Periodic      : weekdays Start 11:00 End 12:00
=====
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range#
```

Weekend

The weekend command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for weekends (Saturday and Sunday). The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. A start time and end time of 11:00 is invalid.

CLI Syntax: `config>cron>time-range$
weekend start time-of-day end time-of-day`

Example: `config>cron>time-range$ weekend start 11:00 end 12:00
config>cron>time-range$`

The following command shows a weekend time range beginning at 11:00am and ending at 12:00pm, both Saturday and Sunday.

To specify 11:00am to 12:00pm on Saturday or Sunday only, use the [Absolute](#) parameter for one day, or the [Weekly](#) parameter for every Saturday or Sunday accordingly. In addition, see the Schedule parameter to schedule oneshot or periodic events in the `config>cron>` context.

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name          : 1
Triggers      : 0
```

```
Status      : Inactive
Periodic    : weekend Start 11:00 End 12:00
```

Weekly

The weekly command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for the same day every week, for example, every Friday. The start and end dates must be the same. The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. A start time and end time of 11:00 is invalid.

CLI Syntax: `config>cron>time-range$`
`weekly start time-in-week end time-in-week`

Example: `config>cron>time-range$ start fri,01:01 end fri,01:02`
`config>cron>time-range$`

The following command shows a weekly time range beginning on Friday at 1:01am ending Friday at 1:02am.

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range$ info
-----
      weekly start fri,01:01 end fri,01:02
-----
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range$
```

Time of Day

Time of Day (TOD) suites are useful when configuring many types of time-based policies or when a large number of subscribers or SAPs require the same type of TOD changes. The TOD suite may be configured while using specific ingress or egress ACLs or QoS policies, and is an enhancement of the ingress and egress CLI trees.

Time of day elements include:

- [SAPs on page 177](#)
 - [Egress on page 177](#)
 - [Ingress on page 179](#)
-

SAPs

- If a TOD Suite is assigned to a SAP, statistics collection are not collected for that SAP.
 - When an item is configured both on SAP level and in the TOD suite assigned to the SAP, the TOD-suite defined value takes precedence.
 - A policy or filter assignment configured directly on a SAP has a lower priority than any assignment in a TOD Suite. Hence, it is possible that a new direct configuration has no immediate effect. If the configuration is made by CLI, a warning is given.
-

Egress

This command is an enhancement for specific egress policies. Use this command to create time-range based associations of previously created filter lists, QoS and scheduler policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range.

Filters

In a TOD suite, filters that have entries with time-ranges may not be selected. Similarly, filter entries with a time-range may not be created while a TOD suite refers to that filter. QoS policies and filters referred to by a TOD suite must have scope “template” (default). The following syntax is used to configure TOD-suite egress parameters.

CLI Syntax:

```
config
  cron
    tod-suite tod-suite-name create
      egress
        filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
          [priority priority]
        filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-
          name] [priority priority]
```

Example:

```
config>cron>tod-suite$ egress filter ip 100
config>cron>tod-suite$
```

The following command shows an egress IP filter association with filter ID 100.

```
sim1>config>filter# ip-filter 100 create
A:sim1>config>filter>ip-filter$ entry 10 create
A:sim1>config>filter>ip-filter>entry$
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite# egress filter ip 100
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite# info detail
-----
      no description
      egress
        filter ip 100
      exit
-----
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite#
```

Ingress

This command is an enhancement for specific ingress policies including filter lists and QoS policies. Use this command to create time-range based associations of previously created filter lists and QoS policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range. To configure a daily time-range across midnight, use a combination of two entries. An entry that starts at hour zero will take over from an entry that ends at hour 24.

CLI Syntax:

```
config>system
      cron
        tod-suite tod-suite-name create
          ingress
            filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
              [priority priority]
            filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            qos policy-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
```

Example:

```
config>cron>tod-suite$ ingress filter ip 100
config>cron>tod-suite$
```

The following command shows an ingress IP filter association with filter ID 100.

```
sim1>config>filter# ip-filter 100 create
A:sim1>config>filter>ip-filter$ entry 10 create
A:sim1>config>filter>ip-filter>entry$
...
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite# ingress filter ip 100
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite# info detail
-----
      no description
      ingress
        filter ip 100
      exit
-----
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite#
```

Example: config>cron>tod-suite\$ ingress qos 101
config>cron>tod-suite\$

The following command shows an association with ingress QoS-SAP policy 101.

```
A:sim1>config>qos# sap-egress 101 create
...
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite# ingress qos 101
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite# info detail
-----
      no description
      ingress
        qos 101
      exit
-----
A:sim1>config>cron>tod-suite#
```

Configuring Backup Copies

The `config-backup` command allows you to specify the maximum number of backup versions of configuration and index files kept in the primary location.

For example, assume the **config-backup** *count* is set to 5 and the configuration file is called *xyz.cfg*. When a **save** command is executed, the file *xyz.cfg* is saved with a .1 extension. Each subsequent **config-backup** command increments the numeric extension until the maximum count is reached. The oldest file (5) is deleted as more recent files are saved.

```
xyz.cfg
xyz.cfg.1
xyz.cfg.2
xyz.cfg.3
xyz.cfg.4
xyz.cfg.5
xyz.ndx
```

Each persistent index file is updated at the same time as the associated configuration file. When the index file is updated, then the save is performed to *xyz.cfg* and the index file is created as *xyz.ndx*. Synchronization between the active and standby is performed for all configurations and their associated persistent index files.

CLI Syntax: `config>system`
`config-backup count`

Example: `config>system#`
`config>system# config-backup 7`

The following example shows the `config-backup` configuration.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
      contact "Fred Information Technology"
      location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
      cli-code "abcdefg1234"
      coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"
      config-backup 7
...
#-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

System Administration Parameters

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to configure various system administration parameters.

Administrative parameters include:

- [Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 182](#)
 - [Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 183](#)
 - [Disconnect on page 183](#)
 - [Set-time on page 184](#)
 - [Display-config on page 184](#)
 - [Save on page 186](#)
 - [Reboot on page 187](#)
 - [Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files on page 188](#)
-

Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image

The **admin>check-golden-bootstrap** command validates the current golden bootstrap image, and displays its version. A default golden bootstrap image is installed on every 7210 SAS M unit.

CLI Syntax: admin
 check-golden-bootstrap

Example: admin# check-golden-bootstrap

The following example displays the output.

```
version TiMOS-L-0.0.I312
Golden Bootstrap Image validation successful
```

Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image

The **admin>update-golden-bootstrap** command validates the input file, which must be a 7210 SAS M bootstrap image, and updates the golden bootstrap image with the contents of this file.

CLI Syntax: admin
 update-golden-bootstrap [<file-url>]

Example: admin# update-golden-bootstrap boot.tim

The following is an example of the output.

```
Updating Golden Bootstrap Image from "boot.tim"
This operation must not be interrupted
Updating Golden Bootstrap image .... Completed.
```

Disconnect

The **disconnect** command immediately disconnects a user from a console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH session.

Note: Configuration modifications are saved to the primary image file.

CLI Syntax: admin
 disconnect [address *ip-address* |username *user-name* |
 {console|telnet|ftp|ssh}]

Example: admin# disconnect

The following example displays the disconnect command results.

```
ALA-1>admin# disconnect
ALA-1>admin# Logged out by the administrator
Connection to host lost.

C:\>
```

Set-time

Use the **set-time** command to set the system date and time. The time entered should be accurate for the time zone configured for the system. The system will convert the local time to UTC before saving to the system clock which is always set to UTC. If SNTP or NTP is enabled (no shutdown) then this command cannot be used. The set-time command does not take into account any daylight saving offset if defined.

CLI Syntax: admin
 set-time *date time*

Example: admin# set-time 2007/02/06 04:10:00

The following example displays the set-time command results.

```
ALA-2# admin set-time 2007/02/06 04:10:00
ALA-2# show time
Thu Feb 2 04:10:04 GMT 2007
ALA-2#
```

Display-config

The **display-config** command displays the system's running configuration.

CLI Syntax: admin
 display-config [detail] [index]

Example: admin# display-config detail

The following example displays a portion of the **display-config detail** command results.

```
A:ALA-12>admin# display-config detail

exit all
configure
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
#-----
system
  name "ALA-12"
  contact "Fred Information Technology"
  location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
  clii-code "abcdefg1234"
  coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"
  chassis-mode d
  config-backup 7
  boot-good-exec "ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./1xx.cfg.A"
  boot-bad-exec "ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./1xx.cfg.1"
```

```

lacp-system-priority 1
no synchronize
snmp
    shutdown
    engineID "0000197f000000000467ff00"
    packet-size 1500
    general-port 161
exit
login-control
    ftp
        inbound-max-sessions 3
    exit
    telnet
        inbound-max-sessions 5
        outbound-max-sessions 2
    exit
    idle-timeout 1440
    pre-login-message "Property of Service Routing Inc.Unauthorized access prohib-
ited."
    motd text "Notice to all users: Software upgrade scheduled 3/2 1:00 AM"
exit
security
    management-access-filter
        default-action permit
    entry 1
        no description
...
A:ALA-12>admin#

```

Tech-support

The `tech-support` command creates a system core dump. **NOTE:** This command should only be used with explicit authorization and direction from Alcatel-Lucent's Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

Save

The `save` command saves the running configuration to a configuration file. When the `debug-save` parameter is specified, debug configurations are saved in the config file. If this parameter is not specified, debug configurations are not saved between reboots.

CLI Syntax: `admin`
 `save [file-url] [detail] [index]`
 `debug-save [file-url]`

Example: `admin# save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./1.cfg`
 `admin# debug-save debugsave.txt`

The following example displays the `save` command results.

```
A:ALA-1>admin# save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./1x.cfg
Writing file to ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./1x.cfg
Saving configuration ...Completed.
ALA-1>admin# debug-save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./debugsave.txt
Writing file to ftp://julie:julie@192.168.x.xx/./debugsave.txt
Saving debug configuration .....Completed.
A:ALA-1>admin#
```

Reboot

The `reboot` command reboots the router including redundant s in redundant systems. If the `now` option is not specified, you are prompted to confirm the reboot operation. The **reboot upgrade** command forces an upgrade of the boot ROM and reboot.

CLI Syntax: `admin`
`reboot [upgrade] [now]`

Example: `admin# reboot now`

The following example displays the `reboot` command results.

```
A:ALA-1>admin# reboot now
Are you sure you want to reboot (y/n)? y
Rebooting...
Using preloaded VxWorks boot loader.
...
```

When an **admin reboot auto-init** command is issued, the system resets the existing BOF file and reboots. The system startup process after the **admin reboot auto-init** command is executed is the same as the first time system boot as described in [System Initialization on page 88](#).

NOTE: Since the BOF is reset, the system may not boot up with the last saved system configuration unless the new BOF file also uses the same configuration file. If it is required that the system boot up with the last saved system configuration, it is recommended to use the **admin>save file-url** command to save the current system configuration and modify the BOF to use this.

Use the following CLI to reset the BOF and reboot:

CLI Syntax: `admin# reboot auto-init [now]`
 Example: `*A:ALA-1# admin reboot auto-init`
 WARNING: Configuration and/or Boot options may have changed since the last save.
 Are you sure you want to reset the bof and reboot (y/n)? Y
 Resetting...OK

Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lucent.
 All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.

Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files

Two post-boot configuration extension files are supported and are triggered when either a successful or failed boot configuration file is processed. The commands specify URLs for the CLI scripts to be run following the completion of the boot-up configuration. A URL must be specified or no action is taken. The commands are persistent between router (re)boots and are included in the configuration saves (admin>save).

CLI Syntax: config>system
 boot-bad-exec *file-url*
 boot-good-exec *file-url*

Example:config>system# boot-bad-exec ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./fail.cfg
 config>system# boot-good-exec ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./ok.cfg

The following example displays the command output:

```
*A:ALA# configure system
*A:ALA>config>system# info
-----
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
#-----
      name "ALA"
      boot-good-exec "cf1:\good.cfg"
      boot-bad-exec "cf1:\bad.cfg"
      snmp
        shutdown
      exit
      login-control
        idle-timeout disable
        pre-login-message "ala-1" name
      exit
      time
        ntp
          authentication-key 1 key "SV3BxZCsIvI" hash type message-digest
          server 10.135.16.130
          peer 21.0.0.1 key-id 1
          no shutdown
        exit
        sntp
          server-address 10.135.16.90 preferred
          no shutdown
        exit
        zone UTC
      exit
      thresholds
        rmon
        exit
      exit
```

```
#-----  
echo "System Security Configuration"  
#-----  
    security  
        hash-control read-version all write-version 1  
        telnet-server  
        ftp-server  
        snmp  
            community "private" rwa version both  
            community "public" r version both  
        exit  
        source-address  
            application ftp 10.135.16.97  
            application snmptrap 10.135.16.97  
            application ping 10.135.16.97  
            application dns 10.135.16.97  
        exit  
    exit  
-----  
*A:ALA>config>system#
```

Show Command Output and Console Messages

The `show>system>information` command displays the current value of the bad/good exec URLs and indicates whether a post-boot configuration extension file was executed when the system was booted. If an extension file was executed, the `show>system>information` command also indicates if it completed successfully or not.

When executing a post-boot configuration extension file, status messages are output to the CONSOLE screen prior to the “Login” prompt.

Following is an example of a failed boot-up configuration that caused a boot-bad-exec file containing another error to be executed:

```
Attempting to exec configuration file:
'ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./12.cfg' ...
System Configuration
Log Configuration
MAJOR: CLI #1009 An error occurred while processing a CLI command -
File ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./12.cfg, Line 195: Command "log" failed.
CRITICAL: CLI #1002 An error occurred while processing the configuration file.
The system configuration is missing or incomplete.
MAJOR: CLI #1008 The SNMP daemon is disabled.
If desired, enable SNMP with the 'config>system>snmp no shutdown' command.
Attempting to exec configuration failure extension file:
'ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./fail.cfg' ...
Config fail extension
Enabling SNMP daemon
MAJOR: CLI #1009 An error occurred while processing a CLI command -
File ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./fail.cfg, Line 5: Command "abc log" failed.
TiMOS-B-x.0.Rx both/hops ALCATEL Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Thu Nov 207 19:19:11 PST 2008 by builder in /rel5x.0/b1/Rx/panos/main

Login:
```

Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds

Creating Events

The **event** command controls the generation and notification of threshold crossing events configured with the **alarm** command. When a threshold crossing event is triggered, the **rmon event** configuration optionally specifies whether an entry in the RMON-MIB log table be created to record the occurrence of the event. It can also specify whether an SNMP notification (trap) be generated for the event. There are two notifications for threshold crossing events, a rising alarm and a falling alarm.

Creating an event entry in the RMON-MIB log table does not create a corresponding entry in the event logs. However, when the event is set to trap the generation of a rising alarm or falling alarm notification creates an entry in the event logs and that is distributed to whatever log destinations are configured: console, session, memory, file, syslog, or SNMP trap destination. The logger message includes a rising or falling threshold crossing event indicator, the sample type (absolute or delta), the sampled value, the threshold value, the *rmon-alarm-id*, the associated *rmon-event-id* and the sampled SNMP object identifier.

The **alarm** command configures an entry in the RMON-MIB alarm table. The **alarm** command controls the monitoring and triggering of threshold crossing events. In order for notification or logging of a threshold crossing event to occur there must be at least one associated **rmon event** configured.

The agent periodically takes statistical sample values from the MIB variable specified for monitoring and compares them to thresholds that have been configured with the **alarm** command. The **alarm** command configures the MIB variable to be monitored, the polling period (interval), sampling type (absolute or delta value), and rising and falling threshold parameters. If a sample has crossed a threshold value, the associated 'event' is generated.

Preconfigured CLI threshold commands are available. Preconfigured commands hide some of the complexities of configuring RMON alarm and event commands and perform the same function. In particular, the preconfigured commands do not require the user to know the SNMP object identifier to be sampled. The preconfigured threshold configurations include memory warnings and alarms and compact flash usage warnings and alarms.

Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds

To create events, use the following CLI:

Example: config>system>thresholds# cflash-cap-warn cf1-B: rising-threshold 2000000 falling-threshold 1999900 interval 240 trap startup-alarm either

Example: config>system>thresholds# memory-use-alarm rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 45999999 interval 500 both startup-alarm either

Example: config>system>thresh# rmon

Example: config>system>thresh>rmon# event 5 both description "alarm testing" owner "Timos CLI"

The following example displays the command output:

```
A:ALA-49>config>system>thresholds# info
-----
      rmon
          event 5 description "alarm testing" owner "Timos CLI"
      exit
      cflash-cap-warn cf1-B: rising-threshold 2000000 falling-threshold 1999900
interval 240 trap
      memory-use-alarm rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 45999999 interval
500
-----
A:ALA-49>config>system>thresholds#
```

System Command Reference

Command Hierarchies

Configuration Commands

- [System Information Commands on page 193](#)
- [System Alarm Commands on page 194](#)
- [System Time Commands on page 195](#)
- [Cron Commands on page 196](#)
- [System Administration \(Admin\) Commands on page 197](#)
- [Show Commands on page 198](#)
- [Debug Commands on page 198](#)
- [Clear Commands on page 198](#)

System Information Commands

```

config
  — system
    — boot-bad-exec file-url
    — no boot-bad-exec
    — boot-good-exec file-url
    — no boot-good-exec
    — cli-code cli-code
    — no cli-code
    — config-backup count
    — no config-backup
    — contact contact-name
    — no contact
    — coordinates coordinates
    — no coordinates
    — lACP-system-priority lACP-system-priority
    — no lACP-system-priority
    — location location
    — no location
    — name system-name
    — no name

```

System Alarm Commands

```

config
— system
— thresholds
— cflash-cap-alarm cflash-id rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold]
interval seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— no cflash-cap-alarm cflash-id
— cflash-cap-warn cflash-id rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold]
interval seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— no cflash-cap-warn cflash-id
— memory-use-alarm rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold] interval
seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— memory-use-warn rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold] interval
seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— no memory-use-alarm
— [no] rmon
— alarm rmon-alarm-id variable-oid oid-string interval seconds [sample-type]
[startup-alarm alarm-type] [rising-event rmon-event-id rising-threshold
threshold] [falling event rmon-event-id falling-threshold threshold] [owner
owner-string]
— no alarm rmon-alarm-id
— event rmon-event-id [event-type] [description description-string] [owner
owner-string]
— no event rmon-event-id

```

System Time Commands

```

root
  — admin
    — set-time [date] [time]

config
  — system
    — time
      — [no] ntp
        — [no] authentication-check
        — authentication-key key-id key [hash | hash2] type {des | message-digest}
        — no authentication-key key-id
        — [no] broadcast [router router-name] {interface ip-int-name} [key-id key-id]
          [version version] [ttl ttl]
        — broadcastclient [router router-name] {interface ip-int-name} [authenticate]
        — [no] ntp-server [transmit key-id]
        — [no] peer ip-address [version version] [key-id key-id] [prefer]
        — [no] server ip-address [version version] [key-id key-id] [prefer]
        — [no] shutdown
      — [no] sntp
        — [no] broadcast-client
        — server-address ip-address [version version-number] [normal | preferred]
          [interval seconds]
        — no server-address ip-address
        — [no] shutdown
      — [no] dst-zone [std-zone-name | non-std-zone-name]
        — end {end-week} {end-day} {end-month} [hours-minutes]
        — offset offset
        — start {start-week} {start-day} {start-month} [hours-minutes]
      — zone std-zone-name | non-std-zone-name [hh [:mm]]
      — no zone

```

Cron Commands

```

config
— [no] cron
    — [no] action action-name [owner owner-name]
        — expire-time {seconds | forever}
        — lifetime {seconds | forever}
        — max-completed unsigned
        — [no] results file-url
        — [no] script script-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] shutdown
    — [no] schedule schedule-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] action action-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] day-of-month {day-number [..day-number] all}
        — count number
        — [no] description description-string
        — [no] end-time [date|day-name] time
        — [no] hour {..hour-number [..hour-number] all}
        — [no] interval seconds
        — [no] minute {minute-number [..minute-number] all}
        — [no] month {month-number [..month-number] month-name [..month-name] all}
        — [no] shutdown
        — type {schedule-type}
        — [no] weekday {weekday-number [..weekday-number] day-name [..day-name] all}
    — [no] script [no] script script-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] description description-string
        — [no] location file-url
        — [no] shutdown
    — [no] time-range name
        — absolute start start-absolute-time end end-absolute-time
        — no absolute start start-absolute-time
        — daily start start-time-of-day end end-time-of-day
        — no daily start start-time-of-day
        — weekdays start start-time-of-day end end-time-of-day
        — no weekdays start start-time-of-day
        — weekend start start-time-of-day end end-time-of-day
        — no weekend start start-time-of-day
        — weekly start start-time-in-week end end-time-in-week
        — no weekly start start-time-in-week
    — [no] tod-suite
        — egress
            — filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — no filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
            — no filtermac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
        — ingress
            — filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — no filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
            — no filtermac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
            — qos policy-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — no qos policy-id [time-range time-range-name]

```

System Administration (Admin) Commands

root

- **admin**
 - **check-golden-bootstrap**
 - **debug-save** *file-url*
 - **disconnect** {**address** *ip-address* | **username** *user-name* | **console** | **telnet** | **ftp** | **ssh**}
 - **display-config** [**detail** | **index**]
 - [**no**] **enable-tech**
 - **reboot** [**active** | **standby** | **upgrade**] [**now**]
 - **save** [*file-url*] [**detail**] [**index**]
 - **tech-support** [*file-url*]
 - **update-golden-bootstrap** [*file-url*]

Show Commands

```
show
— chassis [environment] [power-supply] [ccm]
— cron
  — action
  — schedule
  — script
  — tod-suite tod-suite-name [detail] associations failed-associations
  — time-range name associations [detail]
— time
— system
  — connections [address ip-address [interface interface-name]] [port port-number] [detail]
  — cpu [sample-period seconds]
  — information
  — ntp
  — sntp
  — thresholds
  — time
— uptime
```

Clear Commands

```
clear
— screen action-name [owner owner-name]
— trace log
```

Debug Commands

```
debug
— [no] system
  — ntp [router router-name] [interface ip-int-name]
```

System Command Reference

Generic Commands

shutdown

Syntax	[no] shutdown
Context	config>system>time>ntp config>system>time>sntp config>cron>action config>cron>sched config>cron>script
Description	This command administratively disables the entity. When disabled, an entity does not change, reset, or remove any configuration settings or statistics. The operational state of the entity is disabled as well as the operational state of any entities contained within. Many objects must be shut down before they may be deleted. The no form of this command places the entity into an administratively enabled state.
Default	no shutdown

description

Syntax	description <i>description-string</i> no description
Context	config>cron>sched
Description	This command creates a text description stored in the configuration file for a configuration context. The description command associates a text string with a configuration context to help identify the content in the configuration file. The no form of this command removes the string from the configuration.
Default	No description associated with the configuration context.
Parameters	<i>string</i> — The description character string. Allowed values are any string up to 80 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

System Information Commands

boot-bad-exec

Syntax	boot-bad-exec <i>file-url</i> no boot-bad-exec																		
Context	config>system																		
Description	Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following a failure of a boot-up configuration. The command specifies a URL for the CLI scripts to be run following the completion of the boot-up configuration. A URL must be specified or no action is taken. The commands are persistent between router (re)boots and are included in the configuration saves (admin>save).																		
Default	no boot-bad-exec																		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location and name of the CLI script file executed following failure of the boot-up configuration file execution. When this parameter is not specified, no CLI script file is executed. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>file url:</td><td>local-url remote-url: 255 chars max</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>local-url:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>remote-url:</td><td>[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td>remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td>ipv4-address a.b.c.d</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cflash-id:</td><td>cf1:</td></tr></table>	Values	file url:	local-url remote-url: 255 chars max		local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]		remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]			remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]			ipv4-address a.b.c.d		cflash-id:	cf1:
Values	file url:	local-url remote-url: 255 chars max																	
	local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]																	
	remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]																	
		remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]																	
		ipv4-address a.b.c.d																	
	cflash-id:	cf1:																	
Related Commands	exec command on page 45 — This command executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.																		

boot-good-exec

Syntax	boot-good-exec <i>file-url</i> no boot-good-exec
Context	config>system
Description	Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following the success of a boot-up configuration.
Default	no boot-good-exec
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location and name of the file executed following successful completion of the boot-up configuration file execution. When this parameter is not specified, no CLI script file is executed.

	Values	file url: local-url remote-url: 255 chars max local-url: [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>] remote-url: [{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>] remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>] ipv4-address a.b.c.d cflash-id: cf1:
	Related Commands	exec command on page 45 — This command executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.

clli-code

Syntax	clli-code <i>clli-code</i> no clli-code
Context	config>system
Description	This command creates a Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI) code string for the router. A CLLI code is an 11-character standardized geographic identifier that uniquely identifies geographic locations and certain functional categories of equipment unique to the telecommunications industry. No CLLI validity checks other than truncating or padding the string to eleven characters are performed. Only one CLLI code can be configured, if multiple CLLI codes are configured the last one entered overwrites the previous entry. The no form of the command removes the CLLI code.
Default	none — No CLLI codes are configured.
Parameters	<i>clli-code</i> — The 11 character string CLLI code. Any printable, seven bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. If more than 11 characters are entered, the string is truncated. If less than 11 characters are entered the string is padded with spaces.

config-backup

Syntax	config-backup <i>count</i> no config-backup
Context	config>system
Description	This command configures the maximum number of backup versions maintained for configuration files and BOF. For example, assume the config-backup <i>count</i> is set to 5 and the configuration file is called <i>xyz.cfg</i>. When a save command is executed, the file <i>xyz.cfg</i> is saved with a .1 extension. Each subsequent config-backup command increments the numeric extension until the maximum count is reached.

xyz.cfg
xyz.cfg.1
xyz.cfg.2
xyz.cfg.3
xyz.cfg.4
xyz.cfg.5
xyz.ndx

Each persistent index file is updated at the same time as the associated configuration file. When the index file is updated, then the save is performed to *xyz.cfg* and the index file is created as *xyz.ndx*. Synchronization between the active and standby is performed for all configurations and their associated persistent index files.

The **no** form of the command returns the configuration to the default value.

Default 5
Parameters *count* — The maximum number of backup revisions.
Values 1 — 9

contact

Syntax **contact** *contact-name*
no contact
Context config>system
Description This command creates a text string that identifies the contact name for the device.
 Only one contact can be configured, if multiple contacts are configured the last one entered will overwrite the previous entry.
 The **no** form of the command reverts to default.
Default none — No contact name is configured.
Parameters *contact-name* — The contact name character string. The string can be up to 80 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

coordinates

Syntax **coordinates** *coordinates*
no coordinates
Context config>system
Description This command creates a text string that identifies the system coordinates for the device location. For example, the command **coordinates** "37.390 -122.0550" is read as latitude 37.390 north and longitude 122.0550 west.

Only one set of coordinates can be configured. If multiple coordinates are configured, the last one entered overwrites the previous entry.

The **no** form of the command reverts to the default value.

Default	none — No coordinates are configured.
Parameters	<i>coordinates</i> — The coordinates describing the device location character string. The string may be up to 80 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. If the coordinates are subsequently used by an algorithm that locates the exact position of this node then the string must match the requirements of the algorithm.

lacp-system-priority

Syntax	lacp-system-priority <i>lacp-system-priority</i> no lacp-system-priority
Context	config>system
Description	This command configures the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) system priority on aggregated Ethernet interfaces. LACP allows the operator to aggregate multiple physical interfaces to form one logical interface.
Default	32768
Parameters	<i>lacp-system-priority</i> — Specifies the LACP system priority. Values 1 — 65535

location

Syntax	location <i>location</i> no location
Context	config>system
Description	This command creates a text string that identifies the system location for the device. Only one location can be configured. If multiple locations are configured, the last one entered overwrites the previous entry. The no form of the command reverts to the default value.
Default	none — No system location is configured.
Parameters	<i>location</i> — Enter the location as a character string. The string may be up to 80 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

name

Syntax	name <i>system-name</i> no name
Context	config>system
Description	This command creates a system name string for the device. For example, system-name parameter ALA-1 for the name command configures the device name as ALA-1. <pre>ABC>config>system# name "ALA-1" ALA-1>config>system#</pre> Only one system name can be configured. If multiple system names are configured, the last one encountered overwrites the previous entry. The no form of the command reverts to the default value.
Default	The default system name is set to the chassis serial number which is read from the backplane EEPROM.
Parameters	<i>system-name</i> — Enter the system name as a character string. The string may be up to 32 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

System Alarm Commands

alarm

Syntax	alarm <i>rmon-alarm-id</i> variable-oid <i>oid-string</i> interval <i>seconds</i> [<i>sample-type</i>] [startup-alarm <i>alarm-type</i>] [rising-event <i>rmon-event-id</i> rising-threshold <i>threshold</i>] [falling-event <i>rmon-event-id</i> falling threshold <i>threshold</i>] [owner <i>owner-string</i>] no alarm <i>rmon-alarm-id</i>
Context	config>system>thresholds>rmon
Description	The alarm command configures an entry in the RMON-MIB alarmTable. The alarm command controls the monitoring and triggering of threshold crossing events. In order for notification or logging of a threshold crossing event to occur there must be at least one associated rmon>event configured. The agent periodically takes statistical sample values from the MIB variable specified for monitoring and compares them to thresholds that have been configured with the alarm command. The alarm command configures the MIB variable to be monitored, the polling period (interval), sampling type (absolute or delta value), and rising and falling threshold parameters. If a sample has crossed a threshold value, the associated event is generated. Use the no form of this command to remove an rmon-alarm-id from the configuration.
Parameters	<i>rmon-alarm-id</i> — The rmon-alarm-id is a numerical identifier for the alarm being configured. The number of alarms that can be created is limited to 1200. Default None Values 1 — 65535 variable-oid <i>oid-string</i> — The oid-string is the SNMP object identifier of the particular variable to be sampled. Only SNMP variables that resolve to an ASN.1 primitive type of integer (integer, Integer32, Counter32, Counter64, Gauge, or TimeTicks) may be sampled. The oid-string may be expressed using either the dotted string notation or as object name plus dotted instance identifier. For example, "1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.184582144" or "ifInOctets.184582144". The oid-string has a maximum length of 255 characters Default None interval <i>seconds</i> — The interval in seconds specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. When setting this interval value, care should be taken in the case of 'delta' type sampling - the interval should be set short enough that the sampled variable is very unlikely to increase or decrease by more than 2147483647 - 1 during a single sampling interval. Care should also be taken not to set the interval value too low to avoid creating unnecessary processing overhead. Default None Values 1 — 2147483647

sample-type — Specifies the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.

Default **Absolute**

Values **absolute** — Specifies that the value of the selected variable will be compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.
delta — Specifies that the value of the selected variable at the last sample will be subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.

startup-alarm alarm-type — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'rising' or 'either', then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'falling' or 'either', a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

Default **either**

Values **rising, falling, either**

rising-event rmon-event-id — The identifier of the the **rmon>event** that specifies the action to be taken when a rising threshold crossing event occurs. If there is no corresponding 'event' configured for the specified rmon-event-id, then no association exists and no action is taken. If the 'rising-event rmon-event-id' has a value of zero (0), no associated event exists.

If a 'rising event rmon-event' is configured, the CLI requires a 'rising-threshold' to also be configured.

Default 0

Values 0 — 65535

rising-threshold threshold — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the 'falling-threshold' value.

Default 0

Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

falling-event rmon-event-id — The identifier of the **rmon>event** that specifies the action to be taken when a falling threshold crossing event occurs. If there is no corresponding event configured for the specified rmon-event-id, then no association exists and no action is taken. If the falling-event has a value of zero (0), no associated event exists.

If a 'falling event' is configured, the CLI requires a 'falling-threshold' to also be configured.

Default 0

Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

falling-threshold *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'falling' or 'either'.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value rises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the **rising-threshold** *threshold* value.

Default 0

Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

owner *owner* — The owner identifies the creator of this alarm. It defaults to "TiMOS CLI". This parameter is defined primarily to allow entries that have been created in the RMON-MIB alarmTable by remote SNMP managers to be saved and reloaded in a CLI configuration file. The owner will not normally be configured by CLI users and can be a maximum of 80 characters long.

Default TiMOS CLI

Configuration example:

```
alarm 3 variable-oid ifInOctets.184582144 interval 20 sample-type delta start-alarm
either rising-event 5 rising-threshold 10000 falling-event 5 falling-threshold 9000
owner "TiMOS CLI"
```

cflash-cap-alarm

Syntax **cflash-cap-alarm** *cflash-id* **rising-threshold** *threshold* [**falling-threshold** *threshold*]
interval *seconds* [*rmon-event-type*] [**startup-alarm** *alarm-type*]
no cflash-cap-alarm *cflash-id*

Context config>system>thresholds

Description This command enables capacity monitoring of the compact flash specified in this command. The severity level is alarm. Both a rising and falling threshold can be specified.

The **no** form of this command removes the configured compact flash threshold alarm.

Parameters *cflash-id* — The cflash-id specifies the name of the cflash device to be monitored.

Values cf1:, cf1-A:

rising-threshold *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'rising' or 'either'.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the 'falling-threshold' value.

Default 0

Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

falling-threshold *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold value.

Default 0

Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

interval *seconds* — Specifies the polling period, in seconds, over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.

Values 1 — 2147483647

rmon-event-type — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

Values log — An entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the **show>system>thresholds** CLI command.

trap — A TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — Both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — No action is taken.

Default both

startup-alarm *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created.

If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated.

If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

Default either

Values rising, falling, either

Configuration example:

cflash-cap-alarm cf1-A: rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 49999900 interval 120
rmon-event-type both start-alarm rising.

cflash-cap-warn

Syntax	cflash-cap-warn <i>cflash-id</i> rising-threshold <i>threshold</i> [falling-threshold <i>threshold</i>] interval <i>seconds</i> [<i>rmon-event-type</i>] [startup-alarm <i>alarm-type</i>] no cflash-cap-warn <i>cflash-id</i>
Context	config>system>thresholds
Description	This command enables capacity monitoring of the compact flash specified in this command. The severity level is warning. Both a rising and falling threshold can be specified. The no form of this command removes the configured compact flash threshold warning.
Parameters	<i>cflash-id</i> — The cflash-id specifies the name of the cflash device to be monitored. Values cf1:, cf1-A: rising-threshold <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either. After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the falling-threshold value. Default 0 Values -2147483648 — 2147483647 falling-threshold <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either. After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold value. Default 0 Values -2147483648 — 2147483647 interval <i>seconds</i> — Specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. Values 1 — 2147483647 rmon-event-type — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

Values

log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the show>system>thresholds CLI command.

trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

Default both

startup-alarm *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

Values rising, falling, either

Default either

Configuration example:

```
cflash-cap-warn cf1-B: rising-threshold 2000000 falling-threshold 1999900 interval 240 rmon-
event-type trap start-alarm either
```

event

Syntax **event** *rmon-event-id* [*event-type*] [**description** *description-string*] [**owner** *owner-string*]
no event *rmon-event-id*

Context config>system>thresholds>rmon

Description The event command configures an entry in the RMON-MIB event table. The event command controls the generation and notification of threshold crossing events configured with the alarm command. When a threshold crossing event is triggered, the **rmon>event** configuration optionally specifies if an entry in the RMON-MIB log table should be created to record the occurrence of the event. It may also specify that an SNMP notification (trap) should be generated for the event. The RMON-MIB defines two notifications for threshold crossing events: Rising Alarm and Falling Alarm.

Creating an event entry in the RMON-MIB log table does not create a corresponding entry in the TiMOS event logs. However, when the <event-type> is set to trap, the generation of a Rising Alarm or Falling Alarm notification creates an entry in the TiMOS event logs and that is distributed to whatever TiMOS log destinations are configured: CONSOLE, session, memory, file, syslog, or SNMP trap destination.

The TiMOS logger message includes a rising or falling threshold crossing event indicator, the sample type (absolute or delta), the sampled value, the threshold value, the RMON-alarm-id, the associated RMON-event-id and the sampled SNMP object identifier.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an rmon-event-id from the configuration.

Parameters **rmon-event-type** — The rmon-event-type specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

Values log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence.

This does **not** create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the **show>system>thresholds** CLI command.

trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

Default both

description — The description is a user configurable string that can be used to identify the purpose of this event. This is an optional parameter and can be 80 characters long. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

Default An empty string.

owner *owner* — The owner identifies the creator of this alarm. It defaults to "TiMOS CLI". This parameter is defined primarily to allow entries that have been created in the RMON-MIB alarmTable by remote SNMP managers to be saved and reloaded in a CLI configuration file. The owner will not normally be configured by CLI users and can be a maximum of 80 characters long.

Default TiMOS CLI

Configuration example:

Default event 5 rmon-event-type both description "alarm testing" owner "TiMOS CLI"

memory-use-alarm

Syntax	memory-use-alarm rising-threshold <i>threshold</i> [falling-threshold <i>threshold</i>] interval <i>seconds</i> [<i>rmon-event-type</i>] [startup-alarm <i>alarm-type</i>] no memory-use-alarm
Context	config>system>thresholds
Description	The memory thresholds are based on monitoring the TIMETRA-SYSTEM-MIB <code>sgiMemoryUsed</code> object. This object contains the amount of memory currently used by the system. The severity level is Alarm. The absolute sample type method is used. The no form of this command removes the configured memory threshold warning.
Parameters	rising-threshold <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either. After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the falling-threshold value. Default 0 Values -2147483648 — 2147483647 falling-threshold <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either. After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold threshold value. Default 0 Values -2147483648 — 2147483647 interval <i>seconds</i> — Specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. Values 1 — 2147483647 rmon-event-type — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs. Values log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create an OS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the CLI command. trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log

destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

Default both

startup-alarm *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

Values rising, falling, either

Default either

Configuration example:

```
memory-use-alarm rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 45999999 interval 500 rmon-
event-type both start-alarm either
```

memory-use-warn

Syntax	memory-use-warn rising-threshold <i>threshold</i> [falling-threshold <i>threshold</i>] interval <i>seconds</i> [<i>rmon-event-type</i>] [startup-alarm <i>alarm-type</i>] no memory-use-warn
Context	config>system>thresholds
Description	The memory thresholds are based on monitoring MemoryUsed object. This object contains the amount of memory currently used by the system. The severity level is Alarm. The absolute sample type method is used. The no form of this command removes the configured compact flash threshold warning.
Parameters	rising-threshold <i>threshold</i> — The rising-threshold specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either. After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the falling-threshold value. Default 0 Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

falling-threshold *threshold* — The falling-threshold specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold threshold value.

Default 0

Values -2147483648 — 2147483647

interval *seconds* — The interval in seconds specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.

Values 1 — 2147483647

rmon-event-type — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

Values log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence.

This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the **show>system>thresholds** CLI command.

trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

Default both

Values log, trap, both, none

startup-alarm *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

Default either

Values rising, falling, either

Configuration example:

```
memory-use-warn rising-threshold 500000 falling-threshold 400000 interval 800 rmon-
event-type log start-alarm falling
```

rmon

Syntax	rmon
Context	config>system>thresholds
Description	This command creates the context to configure generic RMON alarms and events. Generic RMON alarms can be created on any SNMP object-ID that is valid for RMON monitoring (for example, an integer-based datatype). The configuration of an event controls the generation and notification of threshold crossing events configured with the alarm command.

thresholds

Syntax	thresholds
Context	config>system
Description	This command enables the context to configure monitoring thresholds.

Date and Time Commands

set-time

Syntax	set-time [<i>date</i>] [<i>time</i>]						
Context	admin						
Description	This command sets the local system time. The time entered should be accurate for the time zone configured for the system. The system will convert the local time to UTC before saving to the system clock which is always set to UTC. This command does not take into account any daylight saving offset if defined.						
Parameters	<i>date</i> — The local date and time accurate to the minute in the YYYY/MM/DD format. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td><i>YYYY</i> is the four-digit year <i>MM</i> is the two-digit month <i>DD</i> is the two-digit date</td></tr></table> <i>time</i> — The time (accurate to the second) in the <i>hh:mm[:ss]</i> format. If no seconds value is entered, the seconds are reset to :00. <table><tr><td>Default</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Values</td><td><i>hh</i> is the two-digit hour in 24 hour format (00=midnight, 12=noon) <i>mm</i> is the two-digit minute</td></tr></table>	Values	<i>YYYY</i> is the four-digit year <i>MM</i> is the two-digit month <i>DD</i> is the two-digit date	Default	0	Values	<i>hh</i> is the two-digit hour in 24 hour format (00=midnight, 12=noon) <i>mm</i> is the two-digit minute
Values	<i>YYYY</i> is the four-digit year <i>MM</i> is the two-digit month <i>DD</i> is the two-digit date						
Default	0						
Values	<i>hh</i> is the two-digit hour in 24 hour format (00=midnight, 12=noon) <i>mm</i> is the two-digit minute						

time

Syntax	time
Context	config>system
Description	This command enables the context to configure the system time zone and time synchronization parameters.

Network Time Protocol Commands

ntp

Syntax	[no] ntp
Context	config>system>time
Description	This command enables the context to configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) and its operation. This protocol defines a method to accurately distribute and maintain time for network elements. Furthermore this capability allows for the synchronization of clocks between the various network elements. Use the no form of the command to stop the execution of NTP and remove its configuration.
Default	none

authentication-check

Syntax	[no] authentication-check
Context	config>system>time>ntp
Description	This command provides the option to skip the rejection of NTP PDUs that do not match the authentication key-id, type or key requirements. The default behavior when authentication is configured is to reject all NTP protocol PDUs that have a mismatch in either the authentication key-id, type or key. When authentication-check is enabled, NTP PDUs are authenticated on receipt. However, mismatches cause a counter to be increased, one counter for type and one for key-id, one for type, value mismatches. These counters are visible in a show command. The no form of this command allows authentication mismatches to be accepted; the counters however are maintained.
Default	authentication-check — Rejects authentication mismatches.

authentication-key

Syntax	authentication-key <i>key-id</i> { key <i>key</i> } [hash hash2] type { des message-digest } no authentication-key <i>key-id</i>
Context	config>system>time>ntp
Description	This command sets the authentication key-id, type and key used to authenticate NTP PDUs sent to or received by other network elements participating in the NTP protocol. For authentication to work, the authentication key-id, type and key value must match. The no form of the command removes the authentication key.

Default	none
Parameters	<i>key-id</i> — Configure the authentication key-id that will be used by the node when transmitting or receiving Network Time Protocol packets. Entering the authentication-key command with a key-id value that matches an existing configuration key will result in overriding the existing entry. Recipients of the NTP packets must have the same authentication key-id, type, and key value in order to use the data transmitted by this node. This is an optional parameter. Default None Values 1 — 255 key — The authentication key associated with the configured key-id, the value configured in this parameter is the actual value used by other network elements to authenticate the NTP packet. The key can be any combination of ASCII characters up to 8 characters in length (unencrypted). If spaces are used in the string, enclose the entire string in quotation marks (“ ”). hash — Specifies the key is entered in an encrypted form. If the hash or hash2 parameter is not used, the key is assumed to be in a non-encrypted, clear text form. For security, all keys are stored in encrypted form in the configuration file with the hash or hash2 parameter specified. hash2 — Specifies the key is entered in a more complex encrypted form that involves more variables than the key value alone, this means that hash2 encrypted variable can't be copied and pasted. If the hash or hash2 parameter is not used, the key is assumed to be in a non-encrypted, clear text form. For security, all keys are stored in encrypted form in the configuration file with the hash or hash2 parameter specified. type — This parameter determines if DES or message-digest authentication is used. This is a required parameter; either DES or message-digest must be configured. Values des — Specifies that DES authentication is used for this key message-digest — Specifies that MD5 authentication in accordance with RFC 2104 is used for this key.

broadcast

Syntax	broadcast [router <i>router-name</i>] [interface <i>ip-int-name</i>] [key-id <i>key-id</i>] [version <i>version</i>] [tll <i>tll</i>] no broadcast [router <i>router-name</i>] [interface <i>ip-int-name</i>]
Context	config>system>time>ntp
Description	This command configures the node to transmit NTP packets on a given interface. Broadcast and multicast messages can easily be spoofed, thus, authentication is strongly recommended. The no form of this command removes the address from the configuration.
Parameters	<i>router</i> — Specifies the router name used to transmit NTP packets. Base is the default.

Values Base

Default Base

ip-int-name — Specifies the local interface on which to transmit NTP broadcast packets. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

Values 32 character maximum

key-id *key-id* — Identifies the configured authentication key and authentication type used by this node to receive and transmit NTP packets to and from an NTP server and peers. If an NTP packet is received by this node both authentication key and authentication type must be valid otherwise the packet will be rejected and an event/trap generated.

Values 1 — 255

Default none

version *version* — Specifies the NTP version number that is generated by this node. This parameter does not need to be configured when in client mode in which case all versions will be accepted.

Values 1 — 4

Default 4

ttl *ttl* — Specifies the IP Time To Live (TTL) value.

Values 1 — 255

Default none

broadcastclient

Syntax **broadcastclient** [**router** *router-name*] **{interface** *ip-int-name*} [**authenticate**]
no broadcastclient [**router** *router-name*] **{interface** *ip-int-name*}

Context config>system>time>ntp

Description When configuring NTP, the node can be configured to receive broadcast packets on a given subnet. Broadcast and multicast messages can easily be spoofed, thus, authentication is strongly recommended. If broadcast is not configured then received NTP broadcast traffic will be ignored. Use the **show** command to view the state of the configuration.

The **no** form of this command removes the address from the configuration.

Parameters **router** *router-name* — Specifies the router name used to receive NTP packets.

Values Base

Default Base

interface *ip-int-name* — Specifies the local interface on which to receive NTP broadcast packets. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

Values 32 character maximum

authenticate — Specifies whether or not to require authentication of NTP PDUs. When enabled, NTP PDUs are authenticated upon receipt.

ntp-server

Syntax	ntp-server [<i>transmit key-id</i>] no ntp-server				
Context	config>system>time>ntp				
Description	This command configures the node to assume the role of an NTP server. Unless the server command is used, this node will function as an NTP client only and will not distribute the time to downstream network elements.				
Default	no ntp-server				
Parameters	<i>key-id</i> — If specified, requires client packets to be authenticated. <table> <tr> <td>Values</td><td>1 — 255</td></tr> <tr> <td>Default</td><td>None</td></tr> </table>	Values	1 — 255	Default	None
Values	1 — 255				
Default	None				

peer

Syntax	peer <i>ip-address</i> [key-id <i>key-id</i>] [version <i>version</i>] [prefer] no peer <i>ip-address</i>								
Context	config>system>time>ntp								
Description	Configuration of an NTP peer configures symmetric active mode for the configured peer. Although any system can be configured to peer with any other NTP node it is recommended to configure authentication and to configure known time servers as their peers. The no form of the command removes the configured peer.								
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — Configure the IP address of the peer that requires a peering relationship to be set up. This is a required parameter. <table> <tr> <td>Default</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr> <td>Values</td><td>Any valid IP-address</td></tr> </table> key-id <i>key-id</i> — Successful authentication requires that both peers must have configured the same authentication key-id, type and key value. Specify the <i>key-id</i> that identifies the configured authentication key and authentication type used by this node to transmit NTP packets to an NTP peer. If an NTP packet is received by this node, the authentication key-id, type, and key value must be valid otherwise the packet will be rejected and an event/trap generated. <table> <tr> <td>Default</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr> <td>Values</td><td>1 — 255</td></tr> </table>	Default	None	Values	Any valid IP-address	Default	None	Values	1 — 255
Default	None								
Values	Any valid IP-address								
Default	None								
Values	1 — 255								

version *version* — Specify the NTP version number that is generated by this node. This parameter does not need to be configured when in client mode in which case all three nodes are accepted.

Default 4

Values 2 — 4

prefer — When configuring more than one peer, one remote system can be configured as the preferred peer. When a second peer is configured as preferred, then the new entry overrides the old entry.

server

Syntax **server** *ip address* [**key-id** *key-id*] [**version** *version*] [**prefer**]
no server *ip address*

Context config>system>time>ntp

Description This command is used when the node should operate in client mode with the ntp server specified in the address field of this command. The no construct of this command removes the server with the specified address from the configuration.

Up to five NTP servers can be configured.

Parameters *ip-address* — Configure the IP address of a node that acts as an NTP server to this network element. This is a required parameter.

Values Any valid IP address

key-id *key-id* — Enter the key-id that identifies the configured authentication key and authentication type used by this node to transmit NTP packets to an NTP server. If an NTP packet is received by this node, the authentication key-id, type, and key value must be valid otherwise the packet will be rejected and an event/trap generated. This is an optional parameter.

Values 1 — 255

version *version* — Use this command to configure the NTP version number that is expected by this node. This is an optional parameter

Default 4

Values 2 — 4

prefer — When configuring more than one peer, one remote system can be configured as the preferred peer. When a second peer is configured as preferred, then the new entry overrides the old entry.

SNTP Commands

sntp

Syntax	[no] sntp
Context	config>system>time
Description	This command creates the context to edit the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP). SNTP can be configured in either broadcast or unicast client mode. SNTP is a compact, client-only version of the NTP. SNTP can only receive the time from SNTP/NTP servers. It cannot be used to provide time services to other systems. The system clock is automatically adjusted at system initialization time or when the protocol first starts up. When the time differential between the SNTP/NTP server and the system is more than 2.5 seconds, the time on the system is gradually adjusted. SNTP is created in an administratively enabled state (no shutdown). The no form of the command removes the SNTP instance and configuration. SNTP does not need to be administratively disabled when removing the SNTP instance and configuration.
Default	no sntp

broadcast-client

Syntax	[no] broadcast-client
Context	config>system>time>sntp
Description	This command enables listening to SNTP/NTP broadcast messages on interfaces with broadcast client enabled at global device level. When this global parameter is configured then the ntp-broadcast parameter must be configured on selected interfaces on which NTP broadcasts are transmitted. SNTP must be shutdown prior to changing either to or from broadcast mode. The no form of the command disables broadcast client mode.
Default	no broadcast-client

server-address

Syntax	server-address <i>ip-address</i> [version <i>version-number</i>] [normal preferred] [interval <i>seconds</i>] no server-address
Context	config>system>time>sntp
Description	This command creates an SNTP server for unicast client mode.
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — Specifies the IP address of the SNTP server. version <i>version-number</i> — Specifies the SNTP version supported by this server. Values 1 — 3 Default 3 normal preferred — Specifies the preference value for this SNTP server. When more than one time-server is configured, one server can have preference over others. The value for that server should be set to preferred. Only one server in the table can be a preferred server. Default normal interval <i>seconds</i> — Specifies the frequency at which this server is queried. Values 64 — 1024 Default 64

CRON Commands

cron

Syntax	cron
Context	config
Description	This command creates the context to create scripts, script parameters and schedules which support the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) functions. CRON features are saved to the configuration file on both primary and backup control modules. If a control module switchover occurs, CRON events are restored when the new configuration is loaded. If a control module switchover occurs during the execution of a cron script, the failover behavior will be determined by the contents of the script.

action

Syntax	[no] action <i>action-name</i> [owner <i>action-owner</i>]
Context	config>cron config>cron>sched
Description	This command configures action parameters for a script.
Default	none
Parameters	action <i>action-name</i> — Specifies the action name. Values Maximum 32 characters. owner <i>action-owner</i> — Specifies the owner name. Default TiMOS CLI

expire-time

Syntax	expire-time { seconds forever }
Context	config>cron>action
Description	This command configures the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.
Parameters	seconds — Specifies the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run. Values 1 — 21474836 Default 3600 (1 hour) forever — Specifies to keep the results from a script run forever.

lifetime

Syntax	lifetime {seconds forever}
Context	config>cron>action
Description	This command configures the maximum amount of time the script may run.
Parameters	seconds — Specifies the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.
	Values 1 — 21474836
	Default 3600 (1 hour)
	forever — Specifies to keep the results from a script run forever.

max-completed

Syntax	max-completed <i>unsigned</i>
Context	config>cron>action
Description	This command specifies the maximum number of completed sessions to keep in the event execution log. If a new event execution record exceeds the number of records specified this command, the oldest record is deleted. The no form of this command resets the value to the default.
Parameters	<i>unsigned</i> — Specifies the maximum number of completed sessions to keep in the event execution log.
	Values 0 — 255
	Default 1

results

Syntax	[no] results <i>file-url</i>
Context	config>cron>action
Description	This command specifies the location where the system writes the output of an event script's execution. The no form of this command removes the file location from the configuration.
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location where the system writes the output of an event script's execution.
	Values
	file url: local-url remote-url: 255 chars max
	local-url: [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
	remote-url: [{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]
	remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]
	ipv4-address a.b.c.d
	cflash-id: cf1:

script

Syntax	[no] script <i>script-name</i> [owner <i>owner-name</i>]
Context	config>cron>action
Description	This command creates action parameters for a script including the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run, the maximum amount of time a script may run, the maximum number of script runs to store and the location to store the results. The no form of this command removes the script parameters from the configuration.
Default	none — No server-address is configured.
Parameters	script <i>script-name</i> — The script command in the action context connects and event to the script which will run when the event is triggered. owner <i>owner-name</i> — Owner name of the schedule. Default TiMOS CLI The no form of this command removes the script entry from the action context.

schedule

Syntax	[no] schedule <i>schedule-name</i> [owner <i>owner-name</i>]
Context	config>cron
Description	This command configures the type of schedule to run, including one-time only (oneshot), periodic or calendar-based runs. All runs are determined by month, day of month or weekday, hour, minute and interval (seconds). The no form of the command removes the context from the configuration.
Default	none
Parameters	<i>schedule-name</i> — Name of the schedule. owner <i>owner-name</i> — Owner name of the schedule.

count

Syntax	count <i>number</i>
Context	config>cron>sched
Description	This command configures the total number of times a CRON “interval” schedule is run. For example, if the interval is set to 600 and the count is set to 4, the schedule runs 4 times at 600 second intervals.
Parameters	<i>number</i> — The number of times the schedule is run.

Values 1 — 65535

Default 65535

day-of-month

Syntax **[no] day-of-month** {*day-number* [*.day-number*] **all**}

Context config>cron>sched

Description This command specifies which days of the month that the schedule will occur. Multiple days of the month can be specified. When multiple days are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to trigger. If a day-of-month is configured without configuring [month](#), [weekday](#), [hour](#) and [minute](#), the event will not execute.

Using the **weekday** command as well as the **day-of-month** command will cause the script to run twice. For example, consider that “today” is Monday January 1. If “Tuesday January 5” is configured, the script will run on Tuesday (tomorrow) as well as January 5 (Friday).

The **no** form of this command removes the specified day-of-month from the list.

Parameters *day-number* — The positive integers specify the day of the month counting from the first of the month. The negative integers specify the day of the month counting from the last day of the month. For example, configuring **day-of-month -5, 5** in a month that has 31 days will specify the schedule to occur on the 27th and 5th of that month.

Integer values must map to a valid day for the month in question. For example, February 30 is not a valid date.

Values 1 — 31, -31 — -1 (maximum 62 day-numbers)

all — Specifies all days of the month.

end-time

Syntax **[no] end-time** [*date* | *day-name*] *time*

Context config>cron>sched

Description This command is used concurrently with type **periodic** or **calendar**. Using the type of **periodic**, end-time determines at which interval the schedule will end. Using the type of **calendar**, end-time determines on which date the schedule will end.

When **no end-time** is specified, the schedule runs forever.

Parameters *date* — Specifies the date to schedule a command.

Values YYYY:MM:DD in year:month:day number format

day-name — Specifies the day of the week to schedule a command.

Values sunday|monday|tuesday|wednesday|thursday|friday|saturday

time — Specifies the time of day to schedule a command.

Values hh:mm in hour:minute format

hour

Syntax [no] **hour** {..*hour-number* [..*hour-number*]| **all**}

Context config>cron>sched

Description This command specifies which hour to schedule a command. Multiple hours of the day can be specified. When multiple hours are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to trigger. Day-of-month or weekday must also be specified. All days of the month or weekdays can be specified. If an hour is configured without configuring [month](#), [weekday](#), [day-of-month](#), and [minute](#), the event will not execute.

The **no** form of this command removes the specified hour from the configuration.

Parameters *hour-number* — Specifies the hour to schedule a command.

Values 0 — 23 (maximum 24 hour-numbers)

all — Specifies all hours.

interval

Syntax [no] **interval** *seconds*

Context config>cron>sched

Description This command specifies the interval between runs of an event.

Parameters *seconds* — The interval, in seconds, between runs of an event.

Values 30 — 4,294,967,295

minute

Syntax [no] **minute** {*minute-number* [..*minute-number*]| **all**}

Context config>cron>sched

Description This command specifies the minute to schedule a command. Multiple minutes of the hour can be specified. When multiple minutes are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to occur. If a minute is configured, but no hour or day is configured, the event will not execute. If a minute is configured without configuring [month](#), [weekday](#), [day-of-month](#), and [hour](#), the event will not execute.

The **no** form of this command removes the specified minute from the configuration.

Parameters *minute-number* — Specifies the minute to schedule a command.

Values 0 — 59 (maximum 60 minute-numbers)

all — Specifies all minutes.

month

Syntax	[no] month { <i>month-number</i> [<i>..month-number</i>] <i>month-name</i> [<i>..month-name</i>]} all }
Context	config>cron>sched
Description	This command specifies the month when the event should be executed. Multiple months can be specified. When multiple months are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to trigger. If a month is configured without configuring weekday, day-of-month, hour and minute, the event will not execute. The no form of this command removes the specified month from the configuration.
Parameters	month-number — Specifies a month number. Values 1 —12 (maximum 12 month-numbers) all — Specifies all months. month-name — Specifies a month by name Values january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, december (maximum 12 month names)

type

Syntax	type { <i>schedule-type</i> }
Context	config>cron>sched
Description	This command specifies how the system should interpret the commands contained within the schedule node.
Parameters	<i>schedule-type</i> — Specify the type of schedule for the system to interpret the commands contained within the schedule node. Values periodic — Specifies a schedule which runs at a given interval. interval must be specified for this feature to run successfully. calendar — Specifies a schedule which runs based on a calendar. weekday, month, day-of-month, hour and minute must be specified for this feature to run successfully. oneshot — Specifies a schedule which runs one time only. As soon as the first event specified in these parameters takes place and the associated event occurs, the schedule enters a shutdown state. month, weekday, day-of-month, hour and minute must be specified for this feature to run successfully. Default periodic

weekday

Syntax	[no] weekday { <i>weekday-number</i> [<i>..weekday-number</i>] <i>day-name</i> [<i>..day-name</i>] all }
Context	config>cron>sched
Description	This command specifies which days of the week that the schedule will fire on. Multiple days of the week can be specified. When multiple days are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to occur. If a weekday is configured without configuring month, day-of-month, hour and minute, the event will not execute. Using the weekday command as well as the day-of month command will cause the script to run twice. For example, consider that “today” is Monday January 1. If “Tuesday January 5” is configured, the script will run on Tuesday (tomorrow) as well as January 5 (Friday). The no form of this command removes the specified weekday from the configuration.
Parameters	day-number — Specifies a weekday number. Values 1 —7 (maximum 7 week-day-numbers) day-name — Specifies a day by name Values sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday (maximum 7 week-day names) all — Specifies all days of the week.

script

Syntax	[no] script <i>script-name</i> [owner <i>owner-name</i>]
Context	config>cron>script
Description	This command configures the name associated with this script.
Parameters	<i>script-name</i> — Specifies the script name.

location

Syntax	[no] location <i>file-url</i>		
Context	config>cron>script		
Description	This command configures the location of script to be scheduled.		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location where the system writes the output of an event script's execution.		
	Values	file url:	local-url remote-url: 255 chars max
		local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
		remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn]/[file-path]
			remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]
		ipv4-address	a.b.c.d
		cflash-id:	cf1:

Time Range Commands

time-range

Syntax	[no] time-range <i>name</i>
Context	config>cron
Description	This command configures a time range. The no form of the command removes the <i>name</i> from the configuration.
Default	none
Parameters	<i>name</i> — Configures a name for the time range up to 32 characters in length.

absolute

Syntax	absolute start <i>start-absolute-time</i> end <i>end-absolute-time</i> no absolute start <i>absolute-time</i>																								
Context	config>cron>time-range																								
Description	This command configures an absolute time interval that will not repeat. The no form of the command removes the absolute time range from the configuration.																								
Parameters	start <i>absolute-time</i> — Specifies starting parameters for the absolute time-range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>year: 2005 — 2099</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>month: 1 — 12</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>day: 1 — 31</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh: 0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm: [0 — 59</td></tr></table> end <i>absolute-time</i> — Specifies end parameters for the absolute time-range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>year: 2005 — 2099</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>month: 1 — 12</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>day: 1 — 31</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh: 0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm: [0 — 59</td></tr></table>	Values	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm		year: 2005 — 2099		month: 1 — 12		day: 1 — 31		hh: 0 — 23		mm: [0 — 59	Values	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm		year: 2005 — 2099		month: 1 — 12		day: 1 — 31		hh: 0 — 23		mm: [0 — 59
Values	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm																								
	year: 2005 — 2099																								
	month: 1 — 12																								
	day: 1 — 31																								
	hh: 0 — 23																								
	mm: [0 — 59																								
Values	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm																								
	year: 2005 — 2099																								
	month: 1 — 12																								
	day: 1 — 31																								
	hh: 0 — 23																								
	mm: [0 — 59																								

daily

Syntax	daily start <i>start-time-of-day</i> end <i>end-time-of-day</i> no daily start <i>start-time-of-day</i>																		
Context	config>cron>time-range																		
Description	This command configures the start and end of a schedule for every day of the week. To configure a daily time-range across midnight, use a combination of two entries. An entry that starts at hour zero will take over from an entry that ends at hour 24. The no form of the command removes the daily time parameters from the configuration.																		
Parameters	<i>start-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the starting time for the time range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <i>end-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the ending time for the time range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table>	Values	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	Values	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 24		mm	0 — 59
Values	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
Values	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 24																	
	mm	0 — 59																	

weekdays

Syntax	weekdays start <i>start-time-of-day</i> end <i>end-time-of-day</i> no weekdays start <i>start-time-of-day</i>																		
Context	config>cron>time-range																		
Description	This command configures the start and end of a weekday schedule. The no form of the command removes the weekday parameters from the configuration.																		
Parameters	<i>start-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the starting time for the time range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <i>end-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the ending time for the time range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table>	Values	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	Values	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 24		mm	0 — 59
Values	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
Values	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 24																	
	mm	0 — 59																	

weekend

Syntax	weekend start <i>start-time-of-day</i> end <i>end-time-of-day</i> no weekend start <i>start-time-of-day</i>																		
Context	config>cron>time-range																		
Description	This command configures a time interval for every weekend day in the time range. The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. An 11:00 start and end time is invalid. This example configures a start at 11:00 and an end at 11:01 on both Saturday and Sunday. The no form of the command removes the weekend parameters from the configuration.																		
Parameters	<i>start-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the starting time for the time range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <i>end-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the ending time for the time range. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table>	Values	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	Values	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 24		mm	0 — 59
Values	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
Values	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 24																	
	mm	0 — 59																	

weekly

Syntax	weekly start <i>start-time-in-week</i> end <i>end-time-in-week</i> no weekly start <i>start-time-in-week</i>																		
Context	config>cron>time-range																		
Description	This command configures a weekly periodic interval in the time range. The no form of the command removes the weekly parameters from the configuration.																		
Parameters	<i>start-time-in-week</i> — Specifies the start day and time of the week. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>day, hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>day</td><td>sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <i>end-time-in-week</i> — Specifies the end day and time of the week. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>Syntax:</td><td>day, hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td>Values</td><td>day</td><td>sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday</td></tr></table>	Values	Syntax:	day, hh:mm		day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	Values	Syntax:	day, hh:mm	Values	day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday
Values	Syntax:	day, hh:mm																	
	day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
Values	Syntax:	day, hh:mm																	
Values	day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday																	

hh 0 — 24
mm 0 — 59

weekly start *time-in-week* **end** *time-in-week* — This parameter configures the start and end of a schedule for the same day every week, for example, every Friday. The start and end dates must be the same. The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. A start time and end time of 11:00 is invalid.

Values 00 — 23, 00 — 59

Default no time-range

Time of Day Commands

tod-suite

Syntax	[no] tod-suite <i>tod-suite name</i> create
Context	config>cron
Description	This command creates the tod-suite context.
Default	no tod-suite

egress

Syntax	egress
Context	config>cron>tod-suite
Description	This command enables the TOD suite egress parameters.

ingress

Syntax	ingress
Context	config>cron>tod-suite
Description	This command enables the TOD suite ingress parameters.

filter

Syntax	filter ip <i>ip-filter-id</i> [time-range <i>time-range-name</i>] [priority <i>priority</i>] filter mac <i>mac-filter-id</i> [time-range <i>time-range-name</i>] [priority <i>priority</i>] no ip <i>ip-filter-id</i> [time-range <i>time-range-name</i>] no filter mac <i>mac-filter-id</i> [time-range <i>time-range-name</i>]
Context	config>cron>tod-suite>egress config>cron>tod-suite>ingress
Description	This command creates time-range based associations of previously created filter policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range.
Parameters	ip-filter <i>ip-filter-id</i> — Specifies an IP filter for this tod-suite.

Values 1 — 65535

time-range *time-range-name* — Name for the specified time-range. If the time-range is not populated the system will assume the assignment to mean “all times”. Only one entry without a time-range is allowed for every type of policy. The system does not allow the user to specify more than one policy with the same time-range and priority.

Values Up to 32 characters

priority *priority* — Priority of the time-range. Only one time-range assignment of the same type and priority is allowed.

Values 1 — 10

mac *mac-filter-id* — Specifies a MAC filter for this tod-suite.

Values 1 — 65535

qos

Syntax	qos <i>policy-id</i> [time-range <i>time-range-name</i>] [priority <i>priority</i>] no qos <i>policy-id</i> [time-range <i>time-range-name</i>] [
Context	config>cron>tod-suite>ingress
Description	This command creates time-range based associations of previously created QoS policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range. The no form of the command reverts to the
Parameters	policy-id — Specifies an egress QoS policy for this tod-suite. Values 1 — 65535 time-range <i>time-range-name</i> — Name for the specified time-range. If the time-range is not populated the system will assume the assignment to mean “all times”. Only one entry without a time-range is allowed for every type of policy. The system does not allow the user to specify more than one policy with the same time-range and priority. Values Up to 32 characters Default "NO-TIME-RANGE" policy priority <i>priority</i> — Priority of the time-range. Only one time-range assignment of the same type and priority is allowed. Values 1 — 10 Default 5

System Time Commands

dst-zone

Syntax	[no] dst-zone [<i>std-zone-name</i> <i>non-std-zone-name</i>]
Context	config>system>time
Description	This command configures the start and end dates and offset for summer time or daylight savings time to override system defaults or for user defined time zones. When configured, the time is adjusted by adding the configured offset when summer time starts and subtracting the configured offset when summer time ends. If the time zone configured is listed in Table 16, System-defined Time Zones, on page 142, then the starting and ending parameters and offset do not need to be configured with this command unless it is necessary to override the system defaults. The command returns an error if the start and ending dates and times are not available either in Table 16 or entered as optional parameters in this command. Up to five summer time zones may be configured, for example, for five successive years or for five different time zones. Configuring a sixth entry will return an error message. If no summer (daylight savings) time is supplied, it is assumed no summer time adjustment is required. The no form of the command removes a configured summer (daylight savings) time entry.
Default	none — No summer time is configured.
Parameters	<i>std-zone-name</i> — The standard time zone name. The standard name must be a system-defined zone in Table 16. For zone names in the table that have an implicit summer time setting, for example MDT for Mountain Daylight Saving Time, the remaining start-date, end-date and offset parameters need to be provided unless it is necessary to override the system defaults for the time zone. Values std-zone-name ADT, AKDT, CDT, CEST, EDT, EEST, MDT, PDT, WEST <i>non-std-zone-name</i> — The non-standard time zone name. Create a user-defined name created using the zone command on page 240 Values 5 characters maximum

end

Syntax	end { <i>end-week</i> } { <i>end-day</i> } { <i>end-month</i> } [<i>hours-minutes</i>]
Context	config>system>time>dst-zone
Description	This command configures start of summer time settings.
Parameters	<i>end-week</i> — Specifies the starting week of the month when the summer time will end.

Values first, second, third, fourth, last

Default first

end-day — Specifies the starting day of the week when the summer time will end.

Values sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday

Default sunday

end-month — The starting month of the year when the summer time will take effect.

Values january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, december}

Default january

hours — Specifies the hour at which the summer time will end.

Values 0 — 24

Default 0

minutes — Specifies the number of minutes, after the hours defined by the *hours* parameter, when the summer time will end.

Values 0 — 59

Default 0

offset

Syntax **offset** *offset*

Context config>system>time>dst-zone

Description This command specifies the number of minutes that will be added to the time when summer time takes effect. The same number of minutes will be subtracted from the time when the summer time ends.

Parameters *offset* — The number of minutes added to the time at the beginning of summer time and subtracted at the end of summer time, expressed as an integer.

Default 60

Values 0 — 60

start

Syntax **start** [*start-week*] [*start-day*] [*start-month*] [*hours-minutes*]

Context config>system>time>dst-zone

Description This command configures start of summer time settings.

Parameters	start-week — Specifies the starting week of the month when the summer time will take effect.
	Values first, second, third, fourth, last
	Default first
	start-day — Specifies the starting day of the week when the summer time will take effect.
	Default sunday
	Values sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday
	start-month — The starting month of the year when the summer time will take effect.
	Values january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, december
	Default january
	hours — Specifies the hour at which the summer time will take effect.
	Default 0
	minutes — Specifies the number of minutes, after the hours defined by the <i>hours</i> parameter, when the summer time will take effect.
	Default 0

zone

Syntax	zone [<i>std-zone-name</i> <i>non-std-zone-name</i>] [<i>hh</i> [: <i>mm</i>]] no zone
Context	config>system>time
Description	This command sets the time zone and/or time zone offset for the device. supports system-defined and user-defined time zones. The system-defined time zones are listed in Table 16, System-defined Time Zones, on page 142. For user-defined time zones, the zone and the UTC offset must be specified. The no form of the command reverts to the default of Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). If the time zone in use was a user-defined time zone, the time zone will be deleted. If a dst-zone command has been configured that references the zone, the summer commands must be deleted before the zone can be reset to UTC.
Default	zone utc - The time zone is set for Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
Parameters	<i>std-zone-name</i> — The standard time zone name. The standard name must be a system-defined zone in Table 16. For zone names in the table that have an implicit summer time setting, for example MDT for Mountain Daylight Saving Time, the remaining start-date, end-date and offset parameters need to be provided unless it is necessary to override the system defaults for the time zone. For system-defined time zones, a different offset cannot be specified. If a new time zone is needed with a different offset, the user must create a new time zone. Note that some system-

defined time zones have implicit summer time settings which causes the switchover to summer time to occur automatically; configuring the **dst-zone** parameter is not required.

A user-defined time zone name is case-sensitive and can be up to 5 characters in length.

Values A user-defined value can be up to 4 characters or one of the following values: GMT, BST, IST, WET, WEST, CET, CEST, EET, EEST, MSK, MSD, AST, ADT, EST, EDT, ET, CST, CDT, CT, MST, MDT, MT, PST, PDT, PT, HST, AKST, AKDT, WAST, CAST, EAST

non-std-zone-name — The non-standard time zone name.

Values Up to 5 characters maximum.

hh [:mm] — The hours and minutes offset from UTC time, expressed as integers. Some time zones do not have an offset that is an integral number of hours. In these instances, the *minutes-offset* must be specified. For example, the time zone in Pirlanngimpi, Australia UTC + 9.5 hours.

Default hours: 0
minutes: 0

Values hours: -11 — 11
minutes: 0 — 59

Generic Commands

shutdown

Syntax	[no] shutdown
Context	config>system>time>sntp
Description	This command administratively disables an entity. When disabled, an entity does not change, reset, or remove any configuration settings or statistics. The operational state of the entity is disabled as well as the operational state of any entities contained within. Many objects must be shut down before they may be deleted. The no form of this command administratively enables an entity. Unlike other commands and parameters where the default state is not indicated in the configuration file, the shutdown and no shutdown states are always indicated in system generated configuration files. The no form of the command places an entity in an administratively enabled state.

System Administration Commands

admin

Syntax	admin
Context	<ROOT>
Description	The context to configure administrative system commands. Only authorized users can execute the commands in the admin context.
Default	none

check-golden-bootstrap

Syntax	check-golden-bootstrap
Context	admin
Description	This command validates the current golden bootstrap image, and displays its version, if found to be valid. If the golden bootstrap image is not found to be a valid, an error message is displayed to that effect.

debug-save

Syntax	debug-save <i>file-url</i>
Context	admin
Description	This command saves existing debug configuration. Debug configurations are not preserved in configuration saves.
Default	none
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — The file URL location to save the debug configuration.

Values	file url:	local-url remote-url: 255 chars max
	local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
	remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][file-path]
		remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]
	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d
	cflash-id:	cf1:

disconnect

Syntax	disconnect { address <i>ip-address</i> username <i>user-name</i> console telnet ftp ssh }			
Context	admin			
Description	This command disconnects a user from a console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH session. If any of the console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH options are specified, then only the respective console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH sessions are affected. If no console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH options are specified, then all sessions from the IP address or from the specified user are disconnected. Any task that the user is executing is terminated. FTP files accessed by the user will not be removed. A major severity security log event is created specifying what was terminated and by whom.			
Default	none — No disconnect options are configured.			
Parameters	address <i>ip-address</i> — The IP address to disconnect, specified in dotted decimal notation. <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>ipv4-address</td><td>a.b.c.d</td></tr></table> username <i>user-name</i> — The name of the user. console — Disconnects the console session. telnet — Disconnects the Telnet session. ftp — Disconnects the FTP session. ssh — Disconnects the SSH session.	Values	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d
Values	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d		

display-config

Syntax	display-config [detail index]
Context	admin
Description	This command displays the system's running configuration. By default, only non-default settings are displayed. Specifying the detail option displays all default and non-default configuration parameters.
Parameters	detail — Displays default and non-default configuration parameters. index — Displays only persistent-indices.

reboot

Syntax	reboot [upgrade] [auto-init] [now]
Context	admin
Description	This command reboots the s or upgrades the boot ROMs. If no options are specified, the user is prompted to confirm the reboot operation. For example: <pre>ALA-1>admin# reboot Are you sure you want to reboot (y/n)?</pre> If the now option is specified, boot confirmation messages appear.
Parameters	CPMupgrade — Enables card firmware to be upgraded during chassis reboot. The 7210 SAS OS and the boot.tim support functionality to perform automatic firmware upgrades on s. The automatic upgrade must be enabled in the 7210 SAS OS Command Line Interface (CLI) when rebooting the system. When the upgrade keyword is specified, a chassis flag is set for the BOOT Loader (boot.tim) and on the subsequent boot of the 7210 SAS OS on the chassis, any firmware images on s requiring upgrading will be upgraded automatically. If an 7210 SAS is rebooted with the admin reboot command (without the upgrade keyword), the firmware images are left intact. During any firmware upgrade, automatic or manual, it is imperative that during the upgrade procedure: • Power must NOT be switched off or interrupted. • The system must NOT be reset. • No cards are inserted or removed. Any of the above conditions may render cards inoperable requiring a return of the card for resolution. now — Forces a reboot of the router immediately without an interactive confirmation. auto-init — Specifies to reset the BOF and initiates a reboot.

save

Syntax	save [<i>file-url</i>] [detail] [index]
Context	admin
Description	This command saves the running configuration to a configuration file. For example: <pre>A:ALA-1>admin# save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./100.cfg Saving configurationCompleted.</pre> By default, the running configuration is saved to the primary configuration file.

Parameters *file-url* — The file URL location to save the configuration file.

Default The primary configuration file location.

Values

file url:	local-url remote-url: 255 chars max
local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][file-path]
	remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]
	ipv4-address a.b.c.d
cflash-id:	cf1:

detail — Saves both default and non-default configuration parameters.

Default Saves non-default configuration parameters.

index — Forces a save of the persistent index file regardless of the persistent status in the BOF file. The index option can also be used to avoid an additional boot required while changing your system to use the persistence indices.

enable-tech

Syntax [no] **enable-tech**

Context admin

Description This command enables the shell and kernel commands.

NOTE: This command should only be used with authorized direction from the Alcatel-Lucent Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

tech-support

Syntax **tech-support** *file-url*

Context admin

Description This command creates a system core dump.

NOTE: This command should only be used with authorized direction from the Alcatel-Lucent Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

file-url — The file URL location to save the binary file.

Values

file url:	local-url remote-url: 255 chars max
local-url:	[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]
remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][file-path]
	remote-locn [<i>hostname</i> <i>ipv4-address</i>]
	ipv4-address a.b.c.d
cflash-id:	cf1:

update-golden-bootstrap

Syntax	update-golden-bootstrap [<i>file-url</i>]		
Context	admin		
Description	This command updates the golden bootstrap image with the <i>file-url</i> , after validating it as a bootstrap image for the 7210 SAS M platform.		
Default	cf1:/boot.tim		
Parameters	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the file URL.		
Values	file-url:	local-url:	255 characters max
		local-url:	[cflash-id/][file-path]
		cflash-id:	cf1:

Show Commands

connections

Syntax	connections [address <i>ip-address</i> [interface <i>interface-name</i>]] [port <i>port-number</i>] [detail]
Context	show>system
Description	This command displays UDP and TCP connection information. If no command line options are specified, a summary of the TCP and UDP connections displays.
Parameters	<i>ip-address</i> — Displays only the connection information for the specified IP address. ipv4-address: a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0) <i>port-number</i> — Displays only the connection information for the specified port number. Values 0 — 65535 detail — Appends TCP statistics to the display output.
Output	Standard Connection Output — The following table describes the system connections output fields.

Label	Description
Proto	Displays the socket protocol, either TCP or UDP.
RecvQ	Displays the number of input packets received by the protocol.
TxmtQ	Displays the number of output packets sent by the application.
Local Address	Displays the local address of the socket. The socket port is separated by a period.
Remote Address	Displays the remote address of the socket. The socket port is separated by a period.
State	Listen — The protocol state is in the listen mode. Established — The protocol state is established.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-12# show system connections
=====
Connections :
=====
Proto   RecvQ   TxmtQ Local Address      Remote Address      State
-----
```

Show Commands

```
TCP      0      0 0.0.0.0.21      0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 0.0.0.0.23      0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 0.0.0.0.179     0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 10.0.0.xxx.51138 10.0.0.104.179  SYN_SENT
TCP      0      0 10.0.0.xxx.51139 10.0.0.91.179   SYN_SENT
TCP      0      0 10.10.10.xxx.646 0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 10.10.10.xxx.646 10.10.10.104.49406 ESTABLISHED
TCP      0      0 11.1.0.1.51140   11.1.0.2.179   SYN_SENT
TCP      0      993 192.168.x.xxx.23 192.168.x.xx.xxxx ESTABLISHED
UDP      0      0 0.0.0.0.123     0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 0.0.0.0.646     0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 0.0.0.0.17185   0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 10.10.10.xxx.646 0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 127.0.0.1.50130 127.0.0.1.17185 ---
```

No. of Connections: 14

=====

A:ALA-12#

Sample Detailed Output

A:ALA-12# show system connections detail

```
-----
TCP Statistics
-----
packets sent                      : 659635
data packets                     : 338982 (7435146 bytes)
data packet retransmitted        : 73 (1368 bytes)
ack-only packets                 : 320548 (140960 delayed)
URG only packet                  : 0
window probe packet              : 0
window update packet             : 0
control packets                 : 32
packets received                 : 658893
acks                            : 338738 for (7435123 bytes)
duplicate acks                   : 23
ack for unsend data              : 0
packets received in-sequence     : 334705 (5568368 bytes)
completely duplicate packet      : 2 (36 bytes)
packet with some dup. data       : 0 (0 bytes)
out-of-order packets            : 20 (0 bytes)
packet of data after window      : 0 (0 bytes)
window probe                     : 0
window update packet             : 3
packets received after close     : 0
discarded for bad checksum       : 0
discarded for bad header offset field : 0
discarded because packet too short : 0
connection request               : 4
connection accept                : 24
connections established (including accepts) : 27
connections closed               : 26 (including 2 drops)
embryonic connections dropped    : 0
segments updated rtt             : 338742 (of 338747 attempts)
retransmit timeouts             : 75
connections dropped by rexmit timeout : 0
```

```

persist timeouts                : 0
keepalive timeouts              : 26
keepalive probes sent           : 0
connections dropped by keepalive : 1
pcb cache lookups failed         : 0
=====
A:ALA-12#

```

cpu

- Syntax** **cpu** [**sample-period** *seconds*]
- Context** show>system
- Description** This command displays CPU utilization per task over a sample period.
- Parameters** **sample-period** *seconds* — The number of seconds over which to sample CPU task utilization.
- Default** 1
- Values** 1 — 5
- Output** **System CPU Output** — The following table describes the system CPU output fields.

Table 18: Show System CPU Output Fields

Label	Description
CPU Utilization	The total amount of CPU time.
Name	The process or protocol name.
CPU Time (uSec)	The CPU time each process or protocol has used in the specified time.
CPU Usage	The sum of CPU usage of all the processes and protocols.

Sample Output

```

A:ALA-1# show system cpu sample-period 2
=====
CPU Utilization (Test time 2001135 uSec)
=====
Name                CPU Time      CPU Usage
                   (uSec)
-----
System              3465          0.34%
Icc                 1349          0.13%
RTM/Policies         0           0.00%
OSPF                 61          ~0.00%
MPLS/RSVP           2113          0.21%
LDP                  19          ~0.00%
IS-IS                0           0.00%
RIP                  21          ~0.00%

```

```
VRRP                0          0.00%
Services            155        0.01%
IOM                 24337       2.43%
SIM                 4892        0.49%
Idle                961064     96.34%
=====
A:ALA-1#
```

cron

- Syntax** **cron**
- Context** show>cron
- Description** This command enters the show CRON context.

action

- Syntax** **action** [*action-name*] [**owner** *action-owner*] **run-history** *run-state*
- Context** show>cron#
- Description** This command displays cron action parameters.
- Parameters**
 - action** *action-name* — Specifies the action name.
 - Values** maximum 32 characters
 - owner** *action-owner* — Specifies the owner name.
 - Default** TiMOS CLI
 - run-history** *run-state* — Specifies the state of the test to be run.
 - Values** executing, initializing, terminated
- Output** The following table describes the show cron action output fields.

Label	Description
Action	Displays the name of the action.
Action owner	The name of the action owner.
Administrative status	Enabled — Administrative status is enabled Disabled — Administrative status is disabled
Script	The name of the script
Script owner	The name of the script owner.

Label	Description (Continued)
Script source location	Displays the location of scheduled script.
Max running allowed	Displays the maximum number of allowed sessions.
Max completed run histories	Displays the maximum number of sessions previously run.
Max lifetime allowed	Displays the maximum amount of time the script may run.
Completed run histories	Displays the number of completed sessions.
Executing run histories	Displays the number of sessions in the process of executing.
Initializing run histories	Displays the number of sessions ready to run/queued but not executed.
Max time run history saved	Displays the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.
Last change	Displays the system time a change was made to the configuration.

Sample Output

```
*A:Redundancy# show cron action run-history terminated
=====
CRON Action Run History
=====
Action "test"
Owner "TiMOS CLI"
-----
Script Run #17
-----
Start time      : 2006/11/06 20:30:09      End time       : 2006/11/06 20:35:24
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:05:15             Lifetime      : 0d 00:00:00
State           : terminated               Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : 2006/11/06 20:35:24     Keep history   : 0d 00:49:57
Error time      : never
Results file    : ftp://*: *@192.168.15.18/home/testlab_bgp/cron/_20061106-203008.
                  out
Run exit        : Success
-----
Script Run #18
-----
Start time      : 2006/11/06 20:35:24      End time       : 2006/11/06 20:40:40
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:05:16             Lifetime      : 0d 00:00:00
State           : terminated               Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : 2006/11/06 20:40:40     Keep history   : 0d 00:55:13
Error time      : never
Results file    : ftp://*: *@192.168.15.18/home/testlab_bgp/cron/_20061106-203523.
                  out
Run exit        : Success
```

```

-----
*A:Redundancy#

*A:Redundancy# show cron action run-history executing
=====
CRON Action Run History
=====
Action "test"
Owner "TiMOS CLI"
-----
Script Run #20
-----
Start time      : 2006/11/06 20:46:00      End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:56              Lifetime      : 0d 00:59:04
State           : executing                Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : ftp://*:~@192.168.15.18/home/testlab_bgp/cron/_20061106-204559.
                  out
=====
*A:Redundancy#

*A:Redundancy# show cron action run-history initializing
=====
CRON Action Run History
=====
Action "test"
Owner "TiMOS CLI"
-----
Script Run #21
-----
Start time      : never                    End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:00              Lifetime      : 0d 01:00:00
State           : initializing             Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : none
-----
Script Run #22
-----
Start time      : never                    End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:00              Lifetime      : 0d 01:00:00
State           : initializing             Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : none
-----
Script Run #23
-----
Start time      : never                    End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:00              Lifetime      : 0d 01:00:00
State           : initializing             Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : none
=====
*A:Redundancy#

```

schedule

Syntax **schedule** [*schedule-name*] [**owner** *schedule-owner*]

Context show>cron#

Description This command displays cron schedule parameters.

Parameters *schedule-name* — Displays information for the specified scheduler name.
owner *schedule-owner* — Displays information for the specified scheduler owner.

Output The following table describes the show cron schedule output fields.

A:sim1>show>cron schedule test

Label	Description
Schedule name	Displays the schedule name.
Schedule owner	Displays the owner name of the action.
Description	Displays the schedule's description.
Administrative status	Enabled — The administrative status is enabled. Disabled — Administratively disabled.
Operational status	Enabled — The operational status is enabled. Disabled — Operationally disabled.
Action	Displays the action name
Action owner	Displays the name of action owner.
Script	Displays the name of the script.
Script owner	Displays the name of the script.
Script owner	Displays the name of the of script owner.
Script source location	Displays the location of scheduled script.
Script results location	Displays the location where the script results have been sent.
Schedule type	Periodic — Displays a schedule which ran at a given interval. Calendar — Displays a schedule which ran based on a calendar. Oneshot — Displays a schedule which ran one time only.
Interval	Displays the interval between runs of an event.

Label	Description (Continued)
Next scheduled run	Displays the time for the next scheduled run.
Weekday	Displays the configured weekday.
Month	Displays the configured month.
Day of Month	Displays the configured day of month.
Hour	Displays the configured hour.
Minute	Displays the configured minute.
Number of scheduled runs	Displays the number of scheduled sessions.
Last scheduled run	Displays the last scheduled session.
Number of scheduled failures	Displays the number of scheduled sessions that failed to execute.
Last scheduled failure	Displays the last scheduled session that failed to execute.
Last failure time	Displays the system time of the last failure.

```

=====
CRON Schedule Information
=====
Schedule                : test
Schedule owner          : TiMOS CLI
Description              : none
Administrative status    : enabled
Operational status      : enabled
Action                  : test
Action owner            : TiMOS CLI
Script                  : test
Script Owner            : TiMOS CLI
Script source location   : ftp://*****:*****@192.168.15.1/home/testlab_bgp
                        /cron/test1.cfg
Script results location  : ftp://*****:*****@192.168.15.1/home/testlab_bgp
                        /cron/res
Schedule type           : periodic
Interval                : 0d 00:01:00 (60 seconds)
Next scheduled run      : 0d 00:00:42
Weekday                 : tuesday
Month                  : none
Day of month            : none
Hour                   : none
Minute                 : none
Number of schedule runs : 10
Last schedule run       : 2008/01/01 17:20:52
Number of schedule failures : 0
Last schedule failure    : no error
Last failure time       : never
=====
A:sim1>show>cron

```

script

Syntax	script [<i>script-name</i>] [owner <i>script-owner</i>]
Context	show>cron#
Description	This command displays cron script parameters.
Parameters	<i>schedule-name</i> — Displays information for the specified script. owner <i>schedule-owner</i> — Displays information for the specified script owner.
Output	The following table describes the show cron script output fields.

Label	Description
Script	Displays the name of the script.
Script owner	Displays the owner name of script.
Administrative status	Enabled — Administrative status is enabled. Disabled — Administratively abled.
Operational status	Enabled — Operational status is enabled. Disabled — Operationally disabled.
Script source location	Displays the location of scheduled script.
Last script error	Displays the system time of the last error.
Last change	Displays the system time of the last change.

Sample Output

```
A:sim1>show>cron# script
=====
CRON Script Information
=====
Script                : test
Owner name            : TiMOS CLI
Description           : asd
Administrative status  : enabled
Operational status    : enabled
Script source location : ftp://*****:*****@192.168.15.1/home/testlab_bgp
                        /cron/test1.cfg
Last script error      : none
Last change           : 2006/11/07 17:10:03
=====
A:sim1>show>cron#
```

information

Syntax	information
Context	show>system
Description	This command displays general system information including basic system, SNMP server, last boot and DNS client information.
Output	System Information Output — The following table describes the system information output fields.

Label	Description
System Name	The configured system name.
System Contact	A text string that describes the system contact information.
System Location	A text string that describes the system location.
System Coordinates	A text string that describes the system coordinates.
System Up Time	The time since the last boot.
SNMP Port	The port number used by this node to receive SNMP request messages and to send replies.
SNMP Engine ID	The SNMP engineID to uniquely identify the SNMPv3 node.
SNMP Max Message Size	The maximum SNMP packet size generated by this node.
SNMP Admin State	Enabled — SNMP is administratively enabled and running. Disabled — SNMP is administratively shutdown and not running.
SNMP Oper State	Enabled — SNMP is operationally enabled. Disabled — SNMP is operationally disabled.
SNMP Index Boot Status	Persistent — System indexes are saved between reboots. Not Persistent — System indexes are not saved between reboots.
Telnet/SSH/FTP Admin	Displays the administrative state of the Telnet, SSH, and FTP sessions.
Telnet/SSH/FTP Oper	Displays the operational state of the Telnet, SSH, and FTP sessions.
BOF Source	The location of the BOF.
Image Source	Primary — Indicates that the directory location for runtime image file was loaded from the primary source.

Label	Description (Continued)
	Secondary — Indicates that the directory location for runtime image file was loaded from the secondary source. Tertiary — Indicates that the directory location for runtime image file was loaded from the tertiary source.
Config Source	Primary — Indicates that the directory location for configuration file was loaded from the primary source. Secondary — Indicates that the directory location for configuration file was loaded from the secondary source. Tertiary — Indicates that the directory location for configuration file was loaded from the tertiary source.
Last Booted Config File	The URL and filename of the last loaded configuration file.
Last Boot Cfg Version	The date and time of the last boot.
Last Boot Config Header	Displays header information such as image version, date built, date generated.
Last Boot Index Version	The version of the persistence index file read when this card was last rebooted.
Last Boot Index Header	The header of the persistence index file read when this card was last rebooted.
Last Saved Config	The location and filename of the last saved configuration file.
Time Last Saved	The date and time of the last time configuration file was saved.
Changes Since Last Save	Yes — There are unsaved configuration file changes. No — There are no unsaved configuration file changes.
Time Last Modified	The date and time of the last modification.
Max Cfg/BOF Backup Rev	The maximum number of backup revisions maintained for a configuration file. This value also applies to the number of revisions maintained for the BOF file.
Cfg-OK Script	URL — The location and name of the CLI script file executed following successful completion of the boot-up configuration file execution.
Cfg-OK Script Status	Successful/Failed. The results from the execution of the CLI script file specified in the Cfg-OK Script location. Not used — No CLI script file was executed.
Cfg-Fail Script	URL — The location and name of the CLI script file executed following a failed boot-up configuration file execution. Not used — No CLI script file was executed.

Label	Description (Continued)
Cfg-Fail Script Status	Successful/Failed — The results from the execution of the CLI script file specified in the Cfg-Fail Script location. Not used — No CLI script file was executed.
DNS Server	The IP address of the DNS server.
DNS Domain	The DNS domain name of the node.
BOF Static Routes	To — The static route destination. Next Hop — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination. Metric — Displays the priority of this static route versus other static routes. None — No static routes are configured.

memory-pools

Syntax	memory-pools
Context	show>system
Description	This command displays system memory status.
Output	Memory Pools Output — The following table describes memory pool output fields.

Table 19: Show Memory Pool Output Fields

Label	Description
Name	The name of the system or process.
Max Allowed	Integer — The maximum allocated memory size. No Limit — No size limit.
Current Size	The current size of the memory pool.
Max So Far	The largest amount of memory pool used.
In Use	The current amount of the memory pool currently in use.
Current Total Size	The sum of the Current Size column.
Total In Use	The sum of the In Use column.
Available Memory	The amount of available memory.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1# show system memory-pools
```

```

=====
Memory Pools
=====
Name                Max Allowed    Current Size    Max So Far      In Use
-----
System              No limit      24,117,248     24,117,248     16,974,832
Icc                 8,388,608    1,048,576      1,048,576       85,200
RTM/Policies        No limit      5,242,912      5,242,912      3,944,104
OSPF                No limit      3,145,728      3,145,728      2,617,384
MPLS/RSVP           No limit      9,769,480      9,769,480      8,173,760
LDP                 No limit      0              0              0
IS-IS               No limit      0              0              0
RIP                 No limit      0              0              0
VRRP                No limit      1,048,576      1,048,576       96
Services            No limit      2,097,152      2,097,152      1,589,824
IOM                 No limit      205,226,800    205,226,800    202,962,744
SIM                 No limit      1,048,576      1,048,576       392
IGMP                 No limit      0              0              0
MMPI                No limit      0              0              0
MFIB                 No limit      0              0              0
PIP                 No limit      79,943,024     79,943,024     78,895,248
MBUF                67,108,864    5,837,328      5,837,328      4,834,280
-----
Current Total Size :   343,495,200 bytes
Total In Use       :   324,492,768 bytes
Available Memory   :   640,178,652 bytes
=====
A:ALA-1#

```

ntp

Syntax	ntp
Context	show>system
Description	This command displays NTP protocol configuration and state.
Output	Show NTP Output — The following table describes NTP output fields.

Label	Description
Enabled	yes — NTP is enabled. no — NTP is disabled.
Admin Status	yes — Administrative state is enabled. no — Administrative state is disabled.
NTP Server	Displays NTP server state of this node.
Stratum	Displays stratum level of this node.
Oper Status	yes — The operational state is enabled.

Label	Description (Continued)
	no — The operational state is disabled.
Auth Check	Displays the authentication requirement
System Ref. ID	IP address of this node or a 4-character ASCII code showing the state.
Auth Error	Displays the number of authentication errors.
Auth Errors Ignored	Displays the number of authentication errors ignored.
Auth key ID Errors	Displays the number of key identification errors .
Auth Key Type Errors	Displays the number of authentication key type errors.
Reject	The peer is rejected and will not be used for synchronization. Rejection reasons could be the peer is unreachable, the peer is synchronized to this local server so synchronizing with it would create a sync loop, or the synchronization distance is too large. This is the normal startup state.
Invalid	The peer is not maintaining an accurate clock. This peer will not be used for synchronization.
Excess	The peer's synchronization distance is greater than ten other peers. This peer will not be used for synchronization.
Outlyer	The peer is discarded as an outlyer. This peer will not be used for synchronization.
Candidate	The peer is accepted as a possible source of synchronization.
Selected	The peer is an acceptable source of synchronization, but its synchronization distance is greater than six other peers.
Chosen	The peer is chosen as the source of synchronization.
ChosenPPS	The peer is chosen as the source of synchronization, but the actual synchronization is occurring from a pulse-per-second (PPS) signal.
Remote	The IP address of the remote NTP server or peer with which this local host is exchanging NTP packets.
Reference ID	When stratum is between 0 and 15 this field shows the IP address of the remote NTP server or peer with which the remote is exchanging NTP packets. For reference clocks, this field shows the identification assigned to the clock, such as, “.GPS.” For an NTP server or peer, if the client has not yet synchronized to a server/peer, the status cannot be determined and displays the following codes:

Label	Description (Continued)
	Peer Codes: ACST — The association belongs to any cast server. AUTH — Server authentication failed. Please wait while the association is restarted. AUTO — Autokey sequence failed. Please wait while the association is restarted. BCST — The association belongs to a broadcast server. CRPT — Cryptographic authentication or identification failed. The details should be in the system log file or the cryptostats statistics file, if configured. No further messages will be sent to the server. DENY — Access denied by remote server. No further messages will be sent to the server. DROP — Lost peer in symmetric mode. Please wait while the association is restarted. RSTR — Access denied due to local policy. No further messages will be sent to the server. INIT — The association has not yet synchronized for the first time. MCST — The association belongs to a manycast server. NKEY — No key found. Either the key was never installed or is not trusted. RATE — Rate exceeded. The server has temporarily denied access because the client exceeded the rate threshold. RMOT — The association from a remote host running ntpdc has had unauthorized attempted access. STEP — A step change in system time has occurred, but the association has not yet resynchronized. System Codes INIT — The system clock has not yet synchronized for the first time. STEP — A step change in system time has occurred, but the system clock has not yet resynchronized.
St	Stratum level of this node.
Auth	yes — Authentication is enabled. no — Authentication is disabled.
Poll	Polling interval in seconds.
R	Yes — The NTP peer or server has been reached at least once in the last 8 polls. No — The NTP peer or server has not been reached at least once in the last 8 polls.
Offset	The time between the local and remote UTC time, in milliseconds.

Sample Output

```
A:pc-40>config>system>time>ntp# show system ntp
=====
NTP Status
=====
Enabled           : Yes           Stratum           : 3
Admin Status      : up            Oper Status       : up
Server enabled    : No            Server keyId      : none
System Ref Id     : 192.168.15.221 Auth Check        : Yes
=====

A:pc-40>config>system>time>ntp# show system ntp all
=====
NTP Status
=====
Enabled           : Yes           Stratum           : 3
Admin Status      : up            Oper Status       : up
Server enabled    : No            Server keyId      : none
System Ref Id     : 192.168.15.221 Auth Check        : Yes
=====
NTP Active Associations
=====
State      Remote      Reference ID      St  Type  Auth  Poll  R  Offset
-----
reject     192.168.15.221  192.168.14.50    2   srvr  none  64    y  0.901
chosen     192.168.15.221  192.168.14.50    2   mclnt none  64    y  1.101
=====
A:pc-40>config>system>time>ntp#
```

sntp

- Syntax** sntp
- Context** show>system
- Description** This command displays SNTP protocol configuration and state.
- Output** **Show SNTP Output** — The following table describes SNTP output fields.

Table 20: Show System SNTP Output Fields

Label	Description
SNTP Server	The SNTP server address for SNTP unicast client mode.
Version	The SNTP version number, expressed as an integer.

Table 20: Show System SNTP Output Fields (Continued)

Label	Description
Preference	Normal — When more than one time server is configured, one server can be configured to have preference over another. Preferred — Indicates that this server has preference over another.
Interval	The frequency, in seconds, that the server is queried.

Sample Output

thresholds

Syntax	thresholds
Context	show>system
Description	This command display system monitoring thresholds.
Output	Thresholds Output — following table describes system threshold output fields.

Label	Description
Variable	Displays the variable OID.
Alarm Id	Displays the numerical identifier for the alarm.
Last Value	Displays the last threshold value.
Rising Event Id	Displays the identifier of the RMON rising event.
Threshold	Displays the identifier of the RMON rising threshold.
Falling Event Id	Displays the identifier of the RMON falling event.
Threshold	Displays the identifier of the RMON falling threshold.
Sample Interval	Displays the polling interval, in seconds, over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
Sample Type	Displays the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.
Startup Alarm	Displays the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created.
Owner	Displays the owner of this alarm.
Description	Displays the event cause.
Event Id	Displays the identifier of the threshold event.

Label	Description (Continued)
Last Sent	Displays the date and time the alarm was sent.
Action Type	log — An entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the show>system>thresholds CLI command. trap — A TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session, memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs. both — Both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated. none — No action is taken
Owner	Displays the owner of the event.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-48# show system thresholds
=====
Threshold Alarms
=====
Variable: tmnxCpmFlashUsed.1.11.1
Alarm Id      : 1      Last Value : 835
Rising Event Id : 1      Threshold  : 5000
Falling Event Id : 2      Threshold  : 2500
Sample Interval : 2147483* SampleType : absolute
Startup Alarm   : either Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Variable: tmnxCpmFlashUsed.1.11.1
Alarm Id      : 2      Last Value : 835
Rising Event Id : 3      Threshold  : 10000
Falling Event Id : 4      Threshold  : 5000
Sample Interval : 2147483* SampleType : absolute
Startup Alarm   : rising Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Variable: sgiMemoryUsed.0
Alarm Id      : 3      Last Value : 42841056
Rising Event Id : 5      Threshold  : 4000
Falling Event Id : 6      Threshold  : 2000
Sample Interval : 2147836 SampleType : absolute
Startup Alarm   : either Owner       : TiMOS CLI
=====
* indicates that the corresponding row element may have been truncated.
=====
Threshold Events
=====
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity alarm rising event
Event Id      : 1      Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type    : both   Owner      : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity alarm falling event
Event Id      : 2      Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
```

```

Action Type      : both      Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity warning rising event
Event Id         : 3         Last Sent  : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type      : both      Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity warning falling event
Event Id         : 4         Last Sent  : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type      : both      Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - memory usage alarm rising event
Event Id         : 5         Last Sent  : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
Action Type      : both      Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - memory usage alarm falling event
Event Id         : 6         Last Sent  : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type      : both      Owner       : TiMOS CLI
=====
Threshold Events Log
=====
Description      : TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity alarm falling eve
                  nt : value=835, <=2500 : alarm-index 1, event
                  -index 2 alarm-variable OID tmnxCpmFlashUsed.
                  1.11.1
Event Id         : 2         Time Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
Description      : TiMOS CLI - memory usage alarm rising event :
                  value=42841056, >=4000 : alarm-index 3, even
                  t-index 5 alarm-variable OID sgiMemoryUsed.0
Event Id         : 5         Time Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
=====
A:ALA-48#

```

time

Syntax	time
Context	show>system
Description	This command displays the system time and zone configuration parameters.

Output **System Time Output** — The following table describes system time output fields.

Table 21: Show System Time Output Fields

Label	Description
Date & Time	The system date and time using the current time zone.
DST Active	Yes — Daylight Savings Time is currently in effect. No — Daylight Savings Time is not currently in effect.
Zone	The zone names for the current zone, the non-DST zone, and the DST zone if configured.
Zone type	Non-standard — The zone is user-defined. Standard — The zone is system defined.
Offset from UTC	The number of hours and minutes added to universal time for the zone, including the DST offset for a DST zone
Offset from Non-DST	The number of hours (always 0) and minutes (0—60) added to the time at the beginning of Daylight Saving Time and subtracted at the end Daylight Saving Time.
Starts	The date and time Daylight Saving Time begins.
Ends	The date and time Daylight Saving Time ends.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1# show system time
=====
Date & Time
=====
Current Date & Time : 2006/05/05 23:03:13   DST Active       : yes
Current Zone       : PDT                   Offset from UTC    : -7:00
-----
Non-DST Zone       : PST                   Offset from UTC    : -8:00
Zone type          : standard
-----
DST Zone           : PDT                   Offset from Non-DST : 0:60
Starts             : first sunday in april 02:00
Ends               : last sunday in october 02:00
=====
A:ALA-1#
```

```
A:ALA-1# show system time (with no DST zone configured)
=====
Date & Time
=====
Current Date & Time : 2006/05/12 11:12:05   DST Active       : no
Current Zone       : APA                   Offset from UTC    : -8:00
-----
```

```
Non-DST Zone      : APA          Offset from UTC :  -8:00
Zone Type         : non-standard
-----
```

```
No DST zone configured
=====
```

```
A:ALA-1#
```

time

Syntax	time
Context	show
Description	This command displays the current day, date, time and time zone. The time is displayed either in the local time zone or in UTC depending on the setting of the root level time-display command for the console session.
Output	Sample Output A:ALA-49# show time Tue Oct 31 12:17:15 GMT 2006

tod-suite

Syntax	tod-suite [detail] tod-suite associations tod-suite failed-associations
Context	show>cron
Description	This command displays information on the configured time-of-day suite.
Output	CRON TOD Suite Output — The following table describes TOD suite output fields:

Table 22: Show System tod-suite Output Fields

Label	Description
Associations	Shows which SAPs this tod-suite is associated with.
failed-associations	Shows the SAPs or Multiservice sites where the TOD Suite could not be applied successfully.
Detail	Shows the details of this tod-suite.

Sample Output

```
A:kerckhot_4# show cron tod-suite suite_sixteen detail
=====
```

```

Cron tod-suite details
=====
Name      : suite_sixteen
Type / Id                               Time-range                Prio  State
-----
Ingress Qos Policy
    1160                                day                        5     Inact
    1190                                night                       6     Activ
Ingress Scheduler Policy
    SchedPolCust1_Day                   day                        5     Inact
    SchedPolCust1_Night                  night                       6     Activ
Egress Qos Policy
    1160                                day                        5     Inact
    1190                                night                       6     Activ
Egress Scheduler Policy
    SchedPolCust1Egress_Day              day                        5     Inact
=====
A:kerckhot_4#

```

The following example shows output for TOD suite associations.

```

A:kerckhot_4# show cron tod-suite suite_sixteen associations
=====
Cron tod-suite associations for suite suite_sixteen
=====
Service associations
-----
Service Id   : 1                               Type    : VPLS
SAP 1/1/1:1
SAP 1/1/1:2
SAP 1/1/1:3
SAP 1/1/1:4
SAP 1/1/1:5
SAP 1/1/1:6
SAP 1/1/1:20
-----
Number of SAP's : 7
Customer Multi-Service Site associations
-----
Multi Service Site: mss_1_1
-----
Number of MSS's: 1
=====
A:kerckhot_4#

```

The following example shows output for TOD suite failed-associations.

```

A:kerckhot_4# show cron tod-suite suite_sixteen failed-associations
=====
Cron tod-suite associations failed
=====
tod-suite suite_sixteen : failed association for SAP
-----
Service Id   : 1                               Type    : VPLS
SAP 1/1/1:2
SAP 1/1/1:3
SAP 1/1/1:4
SAP 1/1/1:5
SAP 1/1/1:6

```

```

SAP 1/1/1:20
-----
tod-suite suite_sixteen : failed association for Customer MSS
-----
None
-----
Number of tod-suites failed/total : 1/1
=====
A:kerckhot_4#

```

Zooming in on one of the failed SAPs, the assignments of QoS and scheduler policies are shown as not as intended:

```

A:kerckhot_4# show service id 1 sap 1/1/1:2
=====
Service Access Points(SAP)
=====
Service Id      : 1
SAP             : 1/1/1:2
Dot1Q Ethertype : 0x8100
Admin State     : Up
Flags           : None
Last Status Change : 10/05/2006 18:11:34
Last Mgmt Change  : 10/05/2006 22:27:48
Max Nbr of MAC Addr: No Limit
Learned MAC Addr : 0
Admin MTU        : 1518
Ingress qos-policy : 1130
Intend Ing qos-pol*: 1190
Shared Q plcy    : n/a
Ingr IP Fltr-Id  : n/a
Ingr Mac Fltr-Id : n/a
Ingr IPv6 Fltr-Id : n/a
tod-suite        : suite_sixteen
Egr Agg Rate Limit : max
ARP Reply Agent  : Unknown
Mac Learning     : Enabled
Mac Aging        : Enabled
L2PT Termination : Disabled

Total MAC Addr   : 0
Static MAC Addr  : 0
Oper MTU         : 1518
Egress qos-policy : 1130
Intend Egr qos-po*: 1190
Multipoint shared : Disabled
Egr IP Fltr-Id   : n/a
Egr Mac Fltr-Id  : n/a
Egr IPv6 Fltr-Id : n/a
qinq-pbit-marking : both

Host Conn Verify : Disabled
Discard Unkwn Srce: Disabled
Mac Pinning      : Disabled
BPDU Translation : Disabled

Multi Svc Site   : None
I. Sched Pol     : SchedPolCust1
Intend I Sched Pol : SchedPolCust1_Night
E. Sched Pol     : SchedPolCust1Egress
Intend E Sched Pol : SchedPolCust1Egress_Night
Acct. Pol        : None
Anti Spoofing    : None
Collect Stats    : Disabled
Nbr Static Hosts : 0
=====
A:kerckhot_4#

```

If a time-range is specified for a filter entry, use the **show filter** command to view results:

```
A:kerckhot_4# show filter ip 10
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 10                               Applied      : No
Scope         : Template                         Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 2
-----
Filter Match Criteria : IP
-----
Entry         : 1010
time-range   : day                               Cur. Status   : Inactive
Log Id        : n/a
Src. IP       : 0.0.0.0/0                         Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP      : 10.10.100.1/24                   Dest. Port    : None
Protocol      : Undefined                        Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Type     : Undefined                       ICMP Code     : Undefined
Fragment      : Off                             Option-present : Off
Sampling      : Off                             Int. Sampling : On
IP-Option     : 0/0                             Multiple Option: Off
TCP-syn       : Off                             TCP-ack       : Off
Match action  : Forward
Next Hop      : 138.203.228.28
Ing. Matches  : 0                               Egr. Matches  : 0
Entry         : 1020
time-range   : night                              Cur. Status   : Active
Log Id        : n/a
Src. IP       : 0.0.0.0/0                         Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP      : 10.10.1.1/16                   Dest. Port    : None
Protocol      : Undefined                        Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Type     : Undefined                       ICMP Code     : Undefined
Fragment      : Off                             Option-present : Off
Sampling      : Off                             Int. Sampling : On
IP-Option     : 0/0                             Multiple Option: Off
TCP-syn       : Off                             TCP-ack       : Off
Match action  : Forward
Next Hop      : 172.22.184.101
Ing. Matches  : 0                               Egr. Matches  : 0
=====
A:kerckhot_4#
```

If a filter is referred to in a TOD Suite assignment, use the **show filter associations** command to view the output:

```
A:kerckhot_4# show filter ip 160 associations
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 160                               Applied      : No
Scope         : Template                         Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 0
-----
Filter Association : IP
-----
Tod-suite "english_suite"
- ingress, time-range "day" (priority 5)
=====
A:kerckhot_4#
```

time-range

Syntax `time-range name associations [detail]`

Context `show>cron`

Description This command displays information on the configured time ranges.

Output **Time Range Output** — The following table displays system time range output fields:

Table 23: Show System Time-range Output Fields

Label	Description
Associations	Shows the time-range as it is associated with the TOD suites and ACL entries as well as the SAPs using them.
Detail	Shows the details of this time-range.

Sample Output

The following example shows time-range detail output.

```
A:ala# show cron time-range time-range2 detail
=====
Cron time-range
=====
Name      : time-range1
Periodic   : Start * * * * End * * * *
Absolute   : Start * * * * End * * * *
```

The following example shows output for time-range associations with previously created IP and MAC filters.

```
A:ala# show cron time-range day associations
=====
Cron time-range associations
=====
Name      : day                               State : Inactive
-----
IP Filter associations
-----
IP filter Id : 10, entry 1010
-----
MAC Filter associations
-----
None
-----
Tod-suite associations
-----
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Ingress Qos Policy "1160"
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Ingress Scheduler Policy "SchedPolCust1_Day"
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Egress Qos Policy "1160"
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Egress Scheduler Policy "SchedPolCust1Egress_Day"
=====
```

uptime

- Syntax** **uptime**
- Context** show
- Description** This command displays the time since the system started.
- Output** **Uptime Output** — The following table describes uptime output fields.

Table 24: System Timing Output Fields

Label	Description
System Up Time	Displays the length of time the system has been up in days, hr:min:sec format.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1# show uptime
System Up Time      : 11 days, 18:32:02.22 (hr:min:sec)
A:ALA-1#
```

chassis

- Syntax** **chassis [environment] [power-supply]**
- Context** show
- Description** This command displays general chassis status information.
- Parameters** **environment** — Displays chassis environmental status information.
 Default Display all chassis information.
power-supply — Displays chassis power supply status information.
 Default Display all chassis information.
- Output** **Chassis Output** — The following table describes chassis output fields.

Label	Description
Name	The system name for the router.
Type	The router series model number.
Location	The system location for the device.

Label	Description (Continued)
Coordinates	A user-configurable string that indicates the Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates for the location of the chassis. For example: N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12 N37 37' 00 latitude, W122 22' 00 longitude N36*39.246' W121*40.121'
CLLI Code	The Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI) that uniquely identifies the geographic location of places and certain functional categories of equipment unique to the telecommunications industry.
Number of slots	The number of slots in this chassis that are available for plug-in cards. The total number includes slots.
Number of ports	The total number of ports currently installed in this chassis.
Critical LED state	The current state of the Critical LED in this chassis.
Major LED state	The current state of the Major LED in this chassis.
Minor LED state	The current state of the Minor LED in this chassis.
Base MAC address	The base chassis Ethernet MAC address.
Part number	The part number.
CLEI code	The code used to identify the router.
Serial number	The part number. Not user modifiable.
Manufacture date	The chassis manufacture date. Not user modifiable.
Manufacturing string	Factory-inputted manufacturing text string. Not user modifiable.
Time of last boot	The date and time the most recent boot occurred.
Current alarm state	Displays the alarm conditions for the specific board.
Number of fan trays	The total number of fan trays installed in this chassis.
Number of fans	The total number of fans installed in this chassis.
Operational status	Current status of the fan tray.
Fan speed	Half speed — The fans are operating at half speed. Full speed — The fans are operating at full speed.

Label	Description (Continued)
Number of power supplies	The number of power supplies installed in the chassis.
Power supply number	The ID for each power supply installed in the chassis.
AC power	Within range — AC voltage is within range. Out of range — AC voltage is out of range.
DC power	Within range — DC voltage is within range. Out of range — DC voltage is out of range.
Over temp	Within range — The current temperature is within the acceptable range. Out of range — The current temperature is above the acceptable range.
Status	Up/Present — The specified power supply is up. Down — The specified power supply is down.

Debug Commands

system

Syntax	[no] system
Context	debug
Description	This command displays system debug information.

ntp

Syntax	[no] router <i>router-name</i> interface <i>ip-int-name</i>
Context	debug>system
Description	This command enables and configures debugging for NTP. The no form of the command disables debugging for NTP.
Parameters	<i>router-name</i> — Base Default Base <i>ip-int-name</i> — maximum 32 characters; must begin with a letter. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

Clear Commands

cron

Syntax	cron action completed [<i>action-name</i>] [owner <i>action-owner</i>]
Context	clear
Description	This command clears completed CRON action run history entries.
Parameters	<i>action-name</i> — Specifies the action name. Values maximum 32 characters owner <i>action-owner</i> — Specifies the owner name. Default TiMOS CLI

screen

Syntax	screen
Context	clear
Description	This command allows an operator to clear the Telnet or console screen.

trace

Syntax	trace log
Context	clear
Description	This command allows an operator to clear the trace log.

Standards and Protocol Support

Standards Compliance

IEEE 802.1d Bridging
IEEE 802.1p/Q VLAN Tagging
IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
IEEE 802.1x Port Based Network Access Control
IEEE 802.1ad Provider Bridges
IEEE 802.1ag Service Layer OAM
IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet in the First Mile
IEEE 802.3 10BaseT
IEEE 802.3ad Link Aggregation
IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet OAM
IEEE 802.3u 100BaseTX
IEEE 802.3z 1000BaseSX/LX

Protocol Support

DIFFERENTIATED SERVICES

RFC 2474 Definition of the DS Field the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers (Rev)
RFC 2597 Assured Forwarding PHB Group (rev3260)
RFC 2598 An Expedited Forwarding PHB
RFC 3140 Per-Hop Behavior Identification Codes

TCP/IP

RFC 768 UDP
RFC 1350 The TFTP Protocol (Rev.
RFC 791 IP
RFC 792 ICMP
RFC 793 TCP
RFC 826 ARP
RFC 854 Telnet
RFC 1519 CIDR
RFC 1812 Requirements for IPv4 Routers
RFC 2347 TFTP option Extension
RFC 2328 TFTP Blocksize Option
RFC 2349 TFTP Timeout Interval and Transfer Size option

RADIUS

RFC 2865 Remote Authentication Dial In User Service
RFC 2866 RADIUS Accounting

SSH

draft-ietf-secsh-architecture.txt SSH Protocol Architecture
draft-ietf-secsh-userauth.txt SSH Authentication Protocol
draft-ietf-secsh-transport.txt SSH Transport Layer Protocol
draft-ietf-secsh-connection.txt SSH Connection Protocol
draft-ietf-secsh-newmodes.txt SSH Transport Layer Encryption Modes

TACACS+

draft-grant-tacacs-02.txt

NETWORK MANAGEMENT

ITU-T X.721: Information technology-OSI-Structure of Management Information
ITU-T X.734: Information technology-OSI-Systems Management: Event Report Management Function
M.3100/3120 Equipment and Connection Models
TMF 509/613 Network Connectivity Model
RFC 1157 SNMPv1
RFC 1215 A Convention for Defining Traps for use with the SNMP
RFC 1907 SNMPv2-MIB
RFC 2011 IP-MIB
RFC 2012 TCP-MIB
RFC 2013 UDP-MIB
RFC 2096 IP-FORWARD-MIB
RFC 2138 RADIUS
RFC 2571 SNMP-FRAMEWORKMIB
RFC 2572 SNMP-MPD-MIB
RFC 2573 SNMP-TARGET-&-NOTIFICATION-MIB
RFC 2574 SNMP-USER-BASED-SMMIB
RFC 2575 SNMP-VIEW-BASED-ACM-MIB
RFC 2576 SNMP-COMMUNITY-MIB
RFC 2665 EtherLike-MIB
RFC 2819 RMON-MIB
RFC 2863 IF-MIB
RFC 2864 INVERTED-STACK-MIB
RFC 3014 NOTIFICATION-LOGMIB

RFC 3164 Syslog
RFC 3273 HCRMON-MIB
RFC 3411 An Architecture for Describing Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Management Frameworks
RFC 3412 - Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)
RFC 3413 - Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Applications
RFC 3414 - User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3)
RFC 3418 - SNMP MIB
draft-ietf-disman-alarm-mib-04.txt
IANA-IFType-MIB
IEEE8023-LAG-MIB

PROPRIETARY MIBs

TIMETRA-CHASSIS-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-CLEAR-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-DOT3-OAM-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-FILTER-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-GLOBAL-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-IEEE8021-CFM-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-LAG-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-LOG-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-MIRROR-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-NTP-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-OAM-TEST-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-PORT-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-QOS-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SAS-GLOBAL-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SAS-PORT-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SAS-QOS-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SAS-SYSTEM-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SCHEDULER-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SECURITY-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SERV-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SUBSCRIBER-MGMT-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-SYSTEM-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-TC-MIB.mib
TIMETRA-VRTR-MIB.mib

INDEX

A

auto mode 92

B

BOF

overview

image loading

persistence 97

saving a configuration 113

configuring

accessing

the CLI 108

console connection 108

basic 103

BOF parameters 110

command reference 117

management tasks 111

overview 102

rebooting 115

searching for BOF file 105

C

CLI

usage

basic commands 19

command prompt 26

displaying context configurations 27

displaying help 24

entering CLI commands 29

environment commands 22

exec 28

monitor commands 23

navigating 17

structure 16

F

File system

overview

compact flash devices 70

URLs 71

configuring 74

command reference 79

copying files 76

creating directories 75

displaying information 78

modifying 74

moving files 77

removing/deleting 77

I

image loading 93

M

manual mode 91

S

System

overview

backup config files 181

CLLI 141

contact 140

coordinates 141

location 141

name 140

saving configurations 150, 154

time 142

configuring

basic 155

command reference

administration commands 197

system information commands 193

system time commands 195

system administration parameters 182

system parameters 157

system time elements 160

